

# FACULTY OF ARTS

1971 HANDBOOK



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

80 CENTS

---

FACULTY OF ARTS  
1971 HANDBOOK  
EIGHTY CENTS

---



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES  
P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., 2033  
Phone: 663 0351

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:—

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES— 378.94405

Faculty of Arts

NEW

Handbook. Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales—

*Faculty of Arts*—Periodicals

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

CALENDAR OF DATES .....	A6
STAFF .....	A8
COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS .....	A17
DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS	
List of Identifying Numbers .....	A24
Chemistry .....	A25
Drama .....	A27
Economic History .....	A33
Economics .....	A36
English .....	A41
French .....	A46
General and Human Biology and Biological Sciences ..	A56
Geography .....	A58
Geology .....	A66
German .....	A69
History .....	A76
History and Philosophy of Science .....	A89
Mathematics .....	A95
Statistics .....	A103
Philosophy .....	A108
Physics .....	A121
Political Science .....	A125
Psychology .....	A137
Russian .....	A146
Sociology .....	A149
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	A170
REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION .....	B1
Matriculation Requirements .....	B1



ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE .....	B7
Admissions Procedure .....	B7
Admissions Office .....	B7
Enrolment Procedure .....	B7
University Union Card .....	B10
UNDERGRADUATE COURSE FEES .....	B11
Payment of Fees .....	B13
RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS .....	B16
General Conduct .....	B16
Attendance at Classes .....	B16
Changes in Course Programmes .....	B17
Restriction upon Students Re-enrolling .....	B17
STUDENT SERVICES .....	
Library Services .....	B21
The University Union .....	B21
Student Counselling and Research Unit .....	B22
Financial Assistance to Students .....	B23
Undergraduate Scholarships .....	B23
STUDENT ACTIVITIES .....	B24
FACULTY INFORMATION .....	B29
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts .....	B29
Psychology Subjects .....	B30
Programmes for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts .....	B30
RULES GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS .....	B32
ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS .....	B43
PROVISIONAL TIMETABLE .....	B46

## PREFACE

---

This Handbook is primarily for undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and aims to provide in convenient form information concerning

- (i) the subject matter of the different courses offered, including text and reference books,
- (ii) the requirements for admission,
- (iii) enrolment and re-enrolment,
- (iv) the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the alternative programmes available for fulfilling them.

An endeavour has been made to provide answers to those problems which students are most likely to encounter. *It is important that each student in the Faculty becomes well acquainted with the information presented here.* If problems remain unanswered, enquiries may be referred to the Faculty Clerk, Mrs. R. Pashley, whose office, Room LG 5, is situated on the lower ground floor of the Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths), near the top of Basser Steps.

It is possible that changes may be made affecting the information presented in this Handbook, especially concerning subjects offered and prescribed reading. Students are strongly advised to consult frequently the notice-boards of the different Schools as well as the official notice-boards of the University, to keep abreast of any changes as well as to keep informed of pertinent announcements from time to time.

# CALENDAR OF DATES FOR 1971

**Session 1:** March 1 to May 15

**May Recess:** May 16 to May 23

May 24 to June 12

**Midyear Recess:** June 13 to July 18

**Session 2:** July 19 to August 14

**August Recess:** August 15 to August 29

August 30 to November 6

---

## JANUARY

Monday 25 ..... Last day for acceptance of applications to enrol by  
new students and students repeating first year  
Tuesday 26 to  
Saturday, Feb. 6 .... Deferred examinations

## FEBRUARY

Monday 1 ..... Australia Day—Public Holiday  
Thursday 18 to  
Monday 22 ..... Enrolment period for new students and students  
repeating first year  
Monday 22 ..... Enrolment week commences for students re-enrol-  
ling (second and later years)

## MARCH

Monday 1 ..... **Session 1 lectures commence**  
Friday 12 ..... Last day of enrolment for new students (late fee  
payable)  
Wednesday 31 ..... Last day for later year enrolments (late fee  
payable)

## APRIL

Friday 9 to  
Monday 12 ..... Easter  
Monday 26 ..... Anzac Day—Public Holiday

## MAY

Sunday 16 to  
Sunday 23 ..... May Recess

## JUNE

Saturday 12 ..... **Session 1 ends**  
Monday 14 ..... Queen's Birthday—Public Holiday  
Wednesday 30 ..... Last day for acceptance of applications for re-  
admission after exclusion under rules govern-  
ing re-enrolment

**JULY**

<b>Monday 19</b> .....	<b>Session 2 commences</b>
<b>Thursday 29</b> .....	<b>Foundation Day</b>

**AUGUST**

<b>Sunday 15 to</b> <b>Sunday 29</b> .....	<b>August Recess</b>
---	----------------------

**SEPTEMBER**

<b>Wednesday 15</b> .....	<b>Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment details forms</b>
---------------------------	---

**OCTOBER**

<b>Monday 4</b> .....	<b>Eight Hour Day—Public Holiday</b>
<b>Wednesday 6</b> .....	<b>Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment details forms (late fee payable)</b>

**NOVEMBER**

<b>Saturday 6</b> .....	<b>Session 2 ends</b>
<b>Tuesday 9</b> .....	<b>Examinations begin</b>

**1972**

**Session 1:** March 6 to May 13

**May Recess:** May 14 to May 21

May 22 to June 17

**Midyear Recess:** June 18 to July 23

**Session 2:** July 24 to August 12

**August Recess:** August 13 to August 27

August 28 to November 11

**JANUARY**

<b>Tuesday 25 to</b> <b>Saturday, Feb. 5</b> .....	<b>Deferred examinations</b>
---	------------------------------

**FEBRUARY**

<b>Monday 14</b> .....	<b>Enrolment week commences for new students and students repeating first year</b>
<b>Monday 21</b> .....	<b>Enrolment week commences for students re-enrolling</b>

**THE ACADEMIC YEAR**

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions. In addition there are short recesses within the sessions—one week within Session 1 and two weeks within Session 2.

The first session commences on the first Monday of March.

## FACULTY OF ARTS

DEAN—Professor F. K. Crowley

CHAIRMAN—Professor D. M. McCallum

FACULTY CLERK—Mrs. Rosemary F. Pashley

---

## SCHOOL OF DRAMA

PROFESSOR OF DRAMA AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

C. R. B. Quentin, MA *Oxon.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

P. E. Parsons, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Cantab.*

Jean Wihelm, AB *Smith*, MA *W.V.U.*, PhD *Minn.*

LECTURERS

V. J. Emeljanow, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Stan.*

O. Fiala, BA MED Dip Ed *Syd.*, PhD *Colorado*, MACE

Mrs. Marie-Louise M. Thiersch, MA *Adel.*

TUTOR

Angela C. Moore, MA *Birm.*

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. W. Nevile, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Calif.*

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMIC HISTORY

W. G. Rimmer, MA PhD *Cantab.*, AM *Harv.*, FRHistS

PROFESSOR OF STATISTICS

N. C. Kakwani, MA PhD *Delhi*

RESEARCH PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

M. C. Kemp, BCom MA *Melb.*, PhD *Johns H.*

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

Josephine M. Edwards, BA *N.S.W.*

## Department of Economic History

SENIOR LECTURER

S. Ambirajan, MA PhD *Andhra*, PhD *Manc.*

LECTURERS

D. L. Clarke, BEc *Syd.*

J. A. Perkins, BSc(Econ) *Hull*

**Department of Economics**

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

D. J. Stalley, MEc *Adel.*, MBA *Col.*, AUA

## SENIOR LECTURERS

R. V. Horn, MEc *Syd.*, DrRerPol *Cologne*

G. D. McColl, MSc(Econ) *Lond.*, AASA (Senior)

K. D. Rivett, MA PhD *Melb.*

N. Runcie, BEc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

## LECTURERS

P. Calvo, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*

R. Fisher, MCom *N.S.W.*

I. Gordijew, BEc *Syd.*

W. E. Hotchkiss, MEc *Syd.*

W. Junor, BCom *N.S.W.*

## TUTORS

D. R. Arrowsmith, BA *Melb.*

Diane Campbell, BCom *N.S.W.*, DipEd *Syd.*

L. M. Dwyer, BCom *N.S.W.*

Mrs. Rita Hardie, BEc *Syd.*

I. Iredale, BCom *N.S.W.*

Myrtle Isaac, BCom *N.S.W.*

A. M. Kearns, BCom *N.S.W.*

A. C. K. Lo, BA *Melb.*

Paula R. Nakutis, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

M. J. Thompson, BEc *Qld.*

## TEACHING FELLOW

Mrs. Catherine A. Mason, BA *N.S.W.*

**Department of Econometrics**

## LECTURERS

W. R. Hughes, MCom *Auck.*

N. Podder, MA *Calc.*

E. R. Sowe, BEc *Syd.*, BSc *N.S.W.*, MSc *Lond.*

## TUTOR

K. M. Sweeny, BEc *Syd.*

**Department of Industrial Relations**

## SENIOR LECTURER

G. W. Ford, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA(Econ) *Calif.*

## LECTURER

F. Stevens, BEc *Syd.*, MA *Stan.*

**SCHOOL OF ENGLISH**

## PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

H. J. Oliver, MA *Syd.*, FAHA

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

O. N. Burgess, MA DipEd *Syd.*  
 R. G. Geering, MA DipEd *Syd.*  
 H. P. Heseltine, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Louisiana State*

## SENIOR LECTURER

E. A. M. Colman, MA *Glas.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

## LECTURERS

J. M. Allen, BA *Rand* and *Oxon.*  
 Dorothy L. M. Jones, MA *N.Z.* and *Adel.*, BLitt *Oxon.*  
 Avril S. O'Brien, MA *Iowa*, PhD *Rice*  
 R. S. Wallace, BA *Syd.*

## TUTORS

Mrs. Anne Godfrey-Smith, BSc *Syd.*, BA *A.N.U.*  
 Mrs. Pauline Watson, BA DipEd *Syd.*

## TEACHING FELLOW

Gaie Beilby, BA *N.S.W.*

**SCHOOL OF FRENCH**

## PROFESSOR OF FRENCH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

Judith O. Robinson, BA *Syd.*, MA *Cantab.*, DU *Paris*

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

L. R. Chambers, MA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Grenoble*

## LECTURERS

B. A. Elkner, MA DipEd *Melb.*, DU *Lyon*  
 A. B. Eyre, MA *Wales*  
 Mrs. Véra Sauran, LicSciencesPolitiques *Paris*  
 R. H. Steele, BA *Syd.*, DipdePhon DipDuCREDIF *Paris*

## SENIOR TUTORS

R. P. McKenna, BA *Qld.* and *Lond.*  
 Josephine Stephens, BA DipEd *Melb.*, Lèsl *Paris*

## TUTORS

Sonia Marks, BA *Syd.*, DipEd *N.S.W.*  
 Inès Vromen, Lic d'anglais *Stras.*

**SCHOOL OF GEOGRAPHY**

## PROFESSOR OF GEOGRAPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. A. Mabbutt, MA *Cantab.*

## LECTURERS

F. C. Bell, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, MSocSigmaXi  
 Juliet P. Burrell, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*  
 Mrs. Janice R. Corbett, BSc PhD *Syd.*  
 A. J. Holsman, MA *Cantab.*  
 D. Jeffrey, BA(Econ) *Sheff.*, MA PhD *Ohio*  
 P. L. Simons, BA PhD *Syd.*  
 D. J. Webb, BA DipEd *Melb.*, MPhil *Lond.*



## SENIOR TUTORS

Mrs. Elizabeth F. Burke, BA *Cantab.*, MSc *Syd.*  
Yvonne Wilson, BA DipEd *Syd.*

## TUTORS

J. R. Geissman, BA *Calif.*  
N. G. Lonergan, BA DipEd *N.E.*

## SCHOOL OF GERMAN

## PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

W. G. Hesse, DrPhil *Breslau*, MA *Cape T.*

## SENIOR LECTURER

J. R. Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

## LECTURERS

V. Knüfermann, PhD *Münster*  
O. Reinhardt, BA *Syd.*  
H. J. Diefenbach, BA PhD *Qld.*

## TUTORS

Beatrice Kaupins, BA *A.N.U.*  
Ellinor Pogany, BA *N.E.*

## SCHOOL OF HISTORY

## PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

F. K. Crowley, MA PhD *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

## PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

R. Kumar, BSc *Delhi*, MA *Panj.(I.)*, PhD *A.N.U.*

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

P. J. O'Farrell, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
Kathleen Woodroffe, MA PhD *Adel.*

## SENIOR LECTURERS

B. H. Fletcher, MA DipEd *Syd.*  
W. J. Hudson, BA *Qld.*, MA *Melb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

## LECTURERS

I. J. Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*  
I. D. Black, BA *Adel.*  
J. Gershevitch, BA *Shanghai*, MA *Melb.*  
M. W. Harcourt, MA *W.Aust.*  
Beverley R. Kingston, BA *Qld.*, PhD *Monash*

## SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Winifred J. Mitchell, MA *N.E.*

## TUTORS

J. A. Fitzgerald, BA DipEd *Syd.*, LittB *N.E.*  
Mrs. Jill Kingston, BA *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*

**SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. B. Thornton, BA BSc *Syd.*

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER

R. J. Gillings, MSc MEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURER

R. M. Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

LECTURERS

G. A. Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Cantab.*W. H. Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*D. R. Oldroyd, MA *Cantab.*, MSc *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Nessy Allen, BA *N.S.W.*

TUTORS

June Cook, BA *N.S.W.*Mrs. Louise Crossley, MA CertHist&PhilosSci *Cantab.*G. N. Flegman, BA *N.S.W.*Mrs. Shirley D. Saunders, BA *N.S.W.***SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS**

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

V. T. Buchwald, BSc *Manc.*, MSc PhD *Lond.*

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

J. M. Blatt, BA *Cinc.*, PhD *Corn.* and *Prin.*, FAA, FAPS

PROFESSORS OF PURE MATHEMATICS

G. M. Kelly, BSc *Syd.*, BA PhD *Cantab.*G. Szekeres, DiplChemEng *Bud.*, FAA

PROFESSOR OF STATISTICS

A. M. Hasofer, BEE *Faruk*, BEc PhD *Tas.*, MIEAust

DIRECTOR OF FIRST YEAR STUDIES

Associate Professor A. H. Low, MSc DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

Mrs. Veronica J. Barbeler, BA BED *Qld.***Department of Pure Mathematics**

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

J. L. Griffith, BA MSc DipEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

J. St. A. Sandiford, MSc *Syd.*

## LECTURERS

M. M. Bhaskaran, MA PhD *Madr.*, MSc *Annam.*  
 C. D. Cox, BSc DipEd *Qld.*  
 S. A. R. Disney, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxon.*  
 P. W. Donovan, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxon.*  
 J. D. Gray, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
 R. K. James, BSc PhD *Syd.*  
 A. J. Van der Poorten, BSc PhD *N.S.W.*

## SENIOR TUTORS

Mary R. Freislich, BA *Rand*  
 Mrs. Agnes V. Nikov, DiplMath DiplEd *Bud.*

## TUTOR

Alison L. Wolff, BSc *Tas.*

## TEACHING FELLOW

P. D. Wark, BSc *N.S.W.*

**Department of Applied Mathematics**

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

B. W. Ninham, MSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Maryland*  
 W. E. Smith, MSc *Syd.*, BSc *Oxon.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, AInstP

## SENIOR LECTURERS

K. Okamoto, BS PhD *Tokyo* and *Louisiana State*  
 I. H. Sloan, BA BSc *Melb.*, MSc *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*

## LECTURERS

B. J. Burn, MSc *Otago.*, PhD *Cantab.*  
 B. S. Goh, BSc PhD *Cant.*  
 E. J. Moore, MSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Harv.*  
 C. Pask, BSc *Lond.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

## SENIOR TUTOR

Eunice Giles, BSc *Melb.*, MSc *W. Aust.*  
 G. Isaacs, BSc *N.S.W.*

## TEACHING FELLOWS

J. C. Aarons, BSc *N.S.W.*  
 J. K. Adams, MSc *Syd.*  
 R. T. Cahill, BSc *N.S.W.*  
 S. C. K. Wong, BSc *N.S.W.*

## HONORARY ASSOCIATE

B. V. Hamon, BSc BE *Syd.*, AAIP

**Department of Statistics**

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

J. B. Douglas, MA BSc DipEd *Melb.*

## SENIOR LECTURERS

A. G. L. Elliott, BSc *W. Aust.*  
 C. A. McGilchrist, BSc BEd *Qld.*, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*  
 P. J. Staff, BSc DipEd *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*  
 M. K. Vagholkar, MSc *Bom.*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC

## LECTURER

R. B. Davis, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, DipEd *N.E.*

## SENIOR TUTOR

C. A. J. Flory, BSc *W. Aust.*

## TUTOR

D. J. Bennett, BSc *Qld.*

**Department of Engineering Mathematics**

## SENIOR LECTURERS

C. M. Groden, DiplMath *Zür.*

C. B. Kirkpatrick, MSc *Syd.*, AInstP

S. J. Prokhovnik, BA MSc *Melb.*

## LECTURERS

M. G. Greening, MA *Lond.*

D. E. Mackenzie, BSc *Tas.*

D. A. Mustard, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*

W. J. Pretorius, MSc *Rhodes*, DIC

## TUTOR

D. S. Craig, BSc *Qld.*

A. Isaacs, BSc *N.S.W.*

**SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY**

## PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

C. L. Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

## SENIOR LECTURERS

R. E. Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

P. C. Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxon.*

R. S. Walters, MA *Syd.*

## LECTURERS

F. N. Harpley, BA *Syd.*

Mrs. Barbara A. Roxon, BA *Syd.*

F. Vlach, MA *Calif.*

**SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE**

## PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

D. M. McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxon.*

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Ruth Atkins, BA BEc DipEd *Syd.*

O. Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxon.*

## SENIOR LECTURER

A. C. Palfreeman, LicèScsPols *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*

## LECTURERS

C. Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*

S. C. Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*, MSocSc *The Hague*, PhD *Manc.*

G. Shipp, MEc *Syd.*

## TUTORS

A. F. Graycar, BA *N.S.W.*  
R. J. Griffin, BA *N.S.W.*  
R. R. Rockwell, MA *Calif.*  
K. Woldring, BA *S.A.*, MA *Syd.*

**SCHOOL OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY**

## PROFESSOR OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

S. H. Lovibond, BA *Melb.*, MA PhD DipSocSc *Adel.*

## PROFESSOR OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

A. G. Hammer, MA *Syd.*

**General, Experimental and Measurement Psychology**

## SENIOR LECTURERS

A. K. Olley, BA *Syd.*  
P. Van Sommers, MA *Melb.*, PhD *Harv.*

## LECTURERS

K. Bird, BSc *N.S.W.*  
Cathryn P. Brown, BA *Syd.*  
P. Cleary, BSc *Qld.*  
R. G. Farmer, BA *Qld.*  
Una Gault, MA *Syd.*  
W. Hopes, BA *Syd.*  
C. P. Kenna, BA BSc *Syd.*  
K. R. Llewellyn, BA PhD *Syd.*  
J. C. Murray, BA *Syd.*  
G. M. Sinclair, BA *W. Aust.*

## TUTORS

Evelyn L. C. Fox, BA *Syd.*  
Mrs. Jan Howard, BA *Syd.*  
Pauline M. Howie, BA *Syd.*  
Mrs. Janet M. Milton, BA *N.S.W.*

**Abnormal and Clinical Psychology**

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

R. T. Martin, BA DipPubAdmin *Syd.*, MBPsychoanalSoc

## SENIOR LECTURER

D. R. Martin, BA DipEd *Syd.*

## LECTURERS

L. M. Aaronson, BA *Harv.*, MSc *C.W.M. Richmond*, MSc *Oregon*,  
CertRehab *Penn.*, PhD *Liv.*  
N. Cochrane, BA *Cantab.*  
S. Sunder Das, BSc *Trav.*, BSc PhD *Lond.*

## **Social and Applied Psychology**

### **SENIOR LECTURERS**

S. Bochner, BA *Syd.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
A. E. Carey, BSc *Lond.*  
E. E. Davies, MA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
A. Meadows, MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

## **SCHOOL OF RUSSIAN**

### **PROFESSOR OF RUSSIAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

Tatjana Cizova, BA *Syd.* and *Lond.*, DiplSlavStudies *Oxon.*

### **LECTURER**

Mrs. Henryka Yakushev, MPhil *Lodz*, PhD *Warsaw*

### **SENIOR LECTOR**

Mrs. Tatiana P. Twelkmeyer

## **SCHOOL OF SOCIOLOGY**

### **PROFESSOR OF SOCIOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

S. Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

### **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR**

A. A. Congalton, MA DipEd *N.Z.*

### **LECTURERS**

W. J. Bottomley, BA *Syd.*  
S. O. D'Alton, MEc *Syd.*  
S. C. Hill, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *Melb.*  
A. Kondos, BA *W. Aust.*  
R. A. Nies, MA *S. Calif.*, PhD *Syd.*

### **TUTOR**

Marika Mühlen-Schulte, MA *Sus.*

### **TEACHING FELLOW**

A. Jakubowicz, BA *Syd.*

## **SCHOOL OF SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES**

### **PROFESSOR OF SPANISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL**

R. Johnson, MA *Cantab.*

### **LECTURERS**

J. T. Brotherton, BA *Birm.*  
Mrs. Valerie C. Franco, MA *Americas*  
M. P. Gorman, BA *Ston.*  
J. Stevenson, MA *Lond.*

### **TEACHING FELLOW**

T. Madden, MA *Glas.*

# COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

## SCHEDULE A

The following is a list of the subjects that may be studied in the Faculty of Arts, at Kensington. The subjects† show the courses of each subject together with the distinguishing number of each course.

The Honours syllabus of a course incorporates the Pass syllabus of that course plus additional work; thus the hours shown for an Honours syllabus **include** the hours shown for the pass course syllabus.\* For example, the Honours course 57.223 Drama IIIA is made up of 4 hours per week in 57.213 Drama IIIA plus 3 hours per week additional work to make up the total of 7 hours indicated in the table below.

Further information on the content of each of the courses may be found in the following "Description of Subjects" and in Section D of the Calendar—Description of Subjects.

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 2 sessions
Chemistry	2.001 Chemistry I	6
	2.002 Chemistry IIS	9
Drama	57.211 Drama I	4½
	57.212 Drama II	4
	57.222 Drama II (Honours)	6
	57.213 Drama IIIA	4
	57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)	7
	57.233 Drama IIIB	3
	57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)	4
	57.224 Drama IV (Honours)	6
Economic History	15.331 Economic History I	3
	15.332 Economic History II	3
	15.342 Economic History II (Honours)	3
	15.333 Economic History IIIA	4
	15.343 Economic History IIIA (Honours)	5
	15.353 Economic History IIIB (Honours)	4
	15.304 Economic History IV (Honours)	6

\* Psychology Honours courses II and IIIA vary from this general pattern. For further details, students should refer to the sections "Descriptions of Subjects" and "Psychology Subjects" in this Handbook.

† See page B32 for information on abolition of groups.



Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 2 sessions
Economics	15.101 Economics I	4
	15.151 Economics IT	4
	15.102 Economics II	4
	15.112 Economics II (Honours)	4
	15.133 Economics IIIA	4
	15.143 Economics IIIA (Honours)	4
	15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours)	5
	15.124 Economics IV (Honours)	6
English	50.111 English I	4
	50.121 English IT	4
	50.112 English II	4
	50.122 English II (Honours)	6
	50.113 English IIIA	4
	50.123 English IIIA (Honours)	5
	50.133 English IIIB	3
	50.143 English IIIB (Honours)	4
French	50.114 English IV (Honours)	6
	56.111 French I	5
	56.112 French II	5
	56.122 French II (Honours)	7
	56.113 French IIIA	5
	56.123 French IIIA (Honours)	6
	56.133 French IIIB	5
	56.143 French IIIB (Honours)	6
Geography	56.114 French IV (Honours)	5
	27.041 Geography IA	4½
	27.042 Geography IIA	5
	27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)	6
	27.043 Geography IIIA	6
	27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)	7
	27.063 Geography IIIB	6
	27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)	7
General Biology	27.054 Geography IV (Honours)	6
	17.001 General and Human Biology	6
Geology	17.002 Biology II	12
	25.001 Geology I	6
German	25.002 Geology II	9
	64.001 German IZ	6
German	64.111 German I	5
	64.002 German IIZ	6
	64.022 German IIZ (Honours)	7
	64.112 German II	5
	64.122 German II (Honours)	6
	64.113 German IIIA	5
	64.123 German IIIA (Honours)	6
	64.133 German IIIB	5
	64.143 German IIIB (Honours)	6
	64.114 German IV (Honours)	5

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 2 sessions
History	51.111 History IA	3
	51.121 History IB	3
	51.112 History IIA	3
	51.132 History IIB	3
	51.122 History II (Honours)	4
	51.142 History II (Honours)	4
	51.113 History IIIA	3
	51.123 History IIIA (Honours)	4
	51.133 History IIIB	3
	51.143 History IIIB (Honours)	4
	51.153 History III (Honours)	4
	51.114 History IV (Honours)	2
History and Philosophy of Science	62.111 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. I	4
	62.112 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II	4
	62.122 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II (Honours)	5
	62.113 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA	4
	62.123 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA (Honours)	6
	62.133 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIB (Honours)	6
	62.114 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IV (Honours)	4
Mathematics	10.011 Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
	10.001 Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
	10.021 Mathematics IT	6
	10.911 Mathematics II	6
	10.921 Higher Mathematics II	7½
	10.912 Mathematics III	8
	10.922 Higher Mathematics III	10
	10.111 Pure Mathematics II	6
	10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II	7½
	10.112 Pure Mathematics III	8
	10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III	10
	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)	10
	10.211 Applied Mathematics II	6
	10.221 Higher Applied Mathe- matics II	7½
	10.212 Applied Mathematics III	8
	10.222 Higher Applied Mathe- matics III	10
Philosophy	52.111 Philosophy I	4
	52.112 Philosophy II	4
	52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)	6
	52.113 Philosophy IIIA	4
	52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)	6
	52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)	4
	52.114 Philosophy IV (Honours)	4

Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 2 sessions
Physics	1.011 Higher Physics I <i>or</i>	6
	1.001 Physics I <i>or</i>	6
	1.041 Physics IC	6
	1.112 Physics II	8
Political Science	54.111 Political Science I	3½
	54.112 Political Science II	3½
	54.122 Political Science II (Honours)	5½
	54.113 Political Science IIIA	3
	54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)	5
	54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)	5
	54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)	5
Psychology	12.001 Psychology I	5
	12.012 Psychology II (Advanced)	8
	12.022 Psychology II	4
	12.032 Psychology II (Honours)	8
	12.013 Psychology IIIA	9
	12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)	9
	12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)	9
Russian	12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)	6
	59.001 Russian IZ	7
	59.111 Russian I	5
	59.002 Russian IIZ	7
Sociology	59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)	8
	53.111 Sociology I	4
	53.121 Sociology IT	4
	53.112 Sociology II	4½
	53.122 Sociology II (Honours)	6½
	53.113 Sociology IIIA	3
	53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)	6
	53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)	6
Spanish and Latin American Studies	53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)	6
	65.001 Spanish IZ	6
	65.111 Spanish I	5
	65.002 Spanish IIZ	6
	65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)	7
	65.112 Spanish II	5
	65.122 Spanish II (Honours)	7
	65.113 Spanish IIIA	5
	65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)	6
	65.133 Spanish IIIB	6
Theory of Statistics	65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)	6
	65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)	6
	10.311 Theory of Statistics II	7
	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II	8
	10.312 Theory of Statistics III	8
	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	9
	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV (Honours)	8

**SCHEDULE B**

Programmes approved by the Faculty which make Mathematics or the Theory of Statistics a major area of study are set out in this Schedule. Other programmes may also be approved—those shown should be taken as typical rather than exhaustive. Subjects indicated by the letters A, B, C, D and Z must be chosen so that any particular requirements relating to them are satisfied.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS—PASS DEGREE**

Programme	Course I	Course II	Course III
1	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI DI	10.911 Mathe- matics II AII	10.912 Mathe- matics III AIII
2	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	10.911 Mathe- matics II AII BII	10.912 Mathe- matics III AIII
3	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	10.911 Mathe- matics II AII BII CII	10.912 Mathe- matics III
4	10.001 Mathe- matics I 10.311 Theory of Statistics II AI BI	10.911 Mathe- matics II 10.312 Theory of Statistics III AII BII	10.912 Mathe- matics III
5	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI DI	10.111 Pure Mathe- matics II 10.211 Applied Mathe- matics II	10.112 Pure Mathe- matics III 10.212 Applied Mathe- matics III
6	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	10.111 Pure Mathe- matics II 10.211 Applied Mathe- matics II AII BII	10.112 Pure Mathe- matics III
7	10.001 Mathe- matics I AI BI CI	10.111 Pure Mathe- matics II 10.211 Applied Mathe- matics II AII BII	10.212 Applied Mathe- matics III
8	AI BI 10.001 Mathe- matics I	AII BII 10.311 Theory of Statistics II	AIII BIII

## BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I*  AI BI	10.921 Higher Mathematics II 10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II  AII	10.922 Higher Mathematics III 10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I*  AI BI	10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II 10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II†  AII	10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III 10.222 Higher Applied Mathematics III	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I*  AI BI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II 10.911 Mathematics II  AII	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III 10.912 Mathematics III	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV

\* In certain circumstances, students may be permitted to enrol for second year Mathematics higher courses if they obtain high grades in 10.001 Mathematics I, and also meet the requirements of the Head of the School.

† Pre-requisite graded pass in Physics 1.001.

# BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMBINED SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

The second combined subject is indicated by Z

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI	10.921 Higher Mathematics II ZII (H) AII	10.922 Higher Maths. III ZIIIA (H)	{ 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I  ZI AI BI	10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II  10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II ZII (H)	10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III  ZIIIA (H)	{ 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I  ZI AI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II ZII (H)  10.911 Mathematics II	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III ZIIIA(H)  10.912 Mathematics III	{ 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV Z

## DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

---

<b>School or Department</b>	<b>Identifying Number</b>
Chemistry	2
Drama	57
Economics	15
English	50
French	56
General and Human Biology	17
Geography	27
Geology	25
German	64
History	51
History and Philosophy of Science	62
Mathematics	10
Philosophy	52
Physics	1
Political Science	54
Psychology	12
Russian	59
Sociology	53
Spanish and Latin American Studies	65



## CHEMISTRY

**2.001 Chemistry I**

Classification of matter and theories of the structure of matter. Atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical behaviour. Chemical bonds and molecular structure. Equilibrium and change in chemical systems. The structure, nomenclature and properties of organic compounds. Reactions of organic compounds.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Ander, P. & Sonnessa, A. J. *Principles of Chemistry*. Collier-Macmillan, 1966.
- Aylward, G. A. & Findlay, T. J. V. *Chemical Data Book*. 2nd ed. Wiley, Sydney, 1966.
- Barrow, G. M., Kenney, M. E., Lassila, J. D., Litle, R. L. & Thompson, W. E. *Understanding Chemistry*. Benjamin, N.Y., 1969.
- Chemistry I—Laboratory Manual*. Univ. of N.S.W., 1971.
- Hart, H. & Schuetz, R. D. *Organic Chemistry*. Feffer & Simons, 1967.
- O'Malley, R. F. *Problems in Chemistry*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Turk, A., Meislich, H., Brescia, F. & Arents, J. *Introduction to Chemistry*. Academic Press, 1968.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brown, G. I. *A New Guide to Modern Valency Theory*. Longmans, 1967.
- Eastwood, F. W., Swan, J. M. & Yonatt, J. B. *Organic Chemistry. A First University Course in Twelve Programs*. Science Press, 1967.
- Gray, H. B. & Haight, G. P. *Basic Principles of Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1967.
- Ladd, M. F. C. & Lee, W. H. *Modern Physical Chemistry: an introduction*. Penguin, 1969.
- Pauling, L. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Freeman, N.Y. 1964.
- Sisler, H. H., Van derWerf, C. A. & Davidson, A. W. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Collier-Macmillan, 1967.

**2.002 Chemistry II**

Divided into three units, 2.002A, 2.002B, 2.002C.

**2.002A Chemistry II (Physical Chemistry)**

Quantum mechanics; molecular energy and thermodynamics; chemical application of thermodynamics; surface and colloid chemistry.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Aylward, G. H. & Findlay, T. J. V. *Chemical Data Book*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1966.
- Barrow, G. M. *Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Daniels, F. et al. *Experimental Physical Chemistry*. 6th or 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1962 or 1970.
- Shaw, D. J. *Introduction to Colloid and Surface Chemistry*. Butterworth, 1966.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Alexander, A. E. & Johnson, P. *Colloid Science*. O.U.P., 1950.
- Barrow, G. M. *Structure of Molecules*. Benjamin, 1963.
- Daniels, F. & Alberty, R. A. *Physical Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Wiley, 1966.
- Glasstone, S. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Van Nostrand, 1948.
- Moore, W. J. *Physical Chemistry*. 4th ed. Longmans, 1963.
- Shoemaker, D. P. & Garland, C. W. *Experiments in Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

**2.002B Chemistry II (Organic Chemistry)**

Aromatic and introductory heterocyclic chemistry; organometallic compounds; substitution and elimination reactions at saturated carbon atoms; carbanions; dienes.

**TEXTBOOKS**

1. Roberts, J. D. & Caserio, M. C. *Modern Organic Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1967.

Students intending to study Organic Chemistry in later years may consider either of the following which are suitable alternatives and are the recommended textbooks for third year:

Morrison, R. T. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Allyn & Bacon, 1966.

Roberts, J. D. & Caserio, M. C. *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1964.

2. One of the following:

Cheronis, N. D. & Entrikin, J. B. *Identification of Organic Compounds*. Wiley International Edition.

Shriner, R. L., Fuson, R. C. & Curtin, D. Y. *Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds*. 5th ed. Wiley, 1964.

Vogel, A. I. *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*. Part II. Qualitative Organic Analysis. Longmans, 1957.

**2.002C Chemistry II (Inorganic Chemistry)**

Chemistry of non-metals; chemistry of typical metals; transition metals, lanthanides and actinides; introduction to nuclear chemistry. Quantitative inorganic analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Flaschka, H. H., Barnard, A. J. & Sturrock, P. E. *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*. Vols. I & II. Barnes & Noble, 1969.

Hamilton, L. E. & Simpson, S. *Calculations of Analytical Chemistry*. 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Jolly, W. L. *The Chemistry of the Non-Metals*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

Larsen, E. M. *Transitional Elements*. Benjamin, 1965.

Quagliano, J. V. & Vállarino, L. M. *Coordination Chemistry*. Heath & Co., Lexington, 1969.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Basolo, F. & Johnson, R. *Coordination Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1964.

Brown, G. M. & Sallee, E. M. *Quantitative Chemistry*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.

Carswell, D. J. *Introduction to Nuclear Chemistry*. Elsevier, 1967.

Cotton, F. A. & Wilkinson, G. *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1966.

Vogel, A. I. *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*. 3rd ed. Longmans, 1961.

## DRAMA

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, established in the University, is concerned with vocational training and with the practice of the theatre arts. The School of Drama is concerned with liberal education and with the evaluation of those arts. The National Institute of Dramatic Art and the Old Tote Theatre Company, however, provide practical and professional theatre on the campus and the School of Drama benefits greatly from their activities.

### 57.211 Drama I

Serves both as an introduction to other drama courses and as a study of world drama complete in itself. Most lectures and tutorials are concerned with the understanding of the dramatic medium and of its contemporary relevance, and with a survey of theatre history from Aeschylus to the dramatists of the twentieth century.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Albee, E. *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?* Penguin.  
 Arden, J. *Serjeant Musgrave's Dance*. Methuen.  
 Bolt, R. *A Man for All Seasons*. Penguin.  
 Brecht, B. *Parables for the Theatre*. Penguin.  
 Chekhov, A. *Plays*. Penguin.  
 Esslin, M. ed. *Absurd Drama*. Penguin.  
 Grene, D. & Lattimore, R. eds. *Greek Tragedies*. Vol. 1. Chicago U.P.  
 Heilman, R. ed. *An Anthology of English Drama Before Shakespeare*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Ibsen, H. *Hedda Gabler and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Ibsen, H. *Ghosts and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Molière, J. B. P. *Five Plays*. Penguin.  
 O'Neill, E. *Ah, Wilderness! and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Racine, J. *Phaedra and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Shakespeare, W. *Plays to be prescribed*.  
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.  
 Stoppard, T. *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*. Faber.  
 Strindberg, A. *Six Plays*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Williams, T. *Sweet Bird of Youth and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Noh *Plays*. Texts will be supplied.  
 Plays currently in performance at the Old Tote Theatre. Any convenient edition.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arnott, P. *Greek Scenic Conventions*. O.U.P.  
 Arnott, P. *Introduction to Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.  
 Barker, H. G. *Prefaces to Shakespeare*. Batsford.  
 Beckerman, H. *Shakespeare at the Globe*. Macmillan.  
 Bentley, E. *The Art of Drama*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.  
 Bentley, E. *Theories of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.  
 Bieber, M. *History of the Greek and Roman Theatre*. O.U.P.  
 Boleslavsky, R. *Acting: The First Six Lessons*. Dobson.  
 Bradbrook, M. C. *Ibsen the Norwegian*. Chatto & Windus.  
 Brecht, B. *The Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.  
 Brockett, O. *The Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Clark, B. *Eugene O'Neill: The Man and His Plays*. Dover.  
 Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd*. Pelican.  
 Esslin, M. *Brecht: The Man and His Work*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Fjelde, R. ed. *Ibsen*. Prentice-Hall.

- Ford, B. ed. *The Age of Shakespeare*. Pelican.  
 Freedley, G. & Reeves, J. A. *A History of the Theatre*. Crown.  
 Gassner, J. ed. *O'Neill*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Gassner, J. *Directions in the Modern Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Gassner, J. *The Theatre in Our Times*. Crown.  
 Hamilton, E. *The Greek Way*. Mentor.  
 Heffner, H., Selden, S. & Selman, H. *Modern Theatre Practice*. Vision.  
 Hodges, G. *The Globe Restored*. Benn.  
 Hunningher, B. *Origin of the Theatre*. Hill & Wang.  
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Form and Meaning in Drama*. University Paperback.  
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy*. University Paperback.  
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Pelican.  
 Magarshack, D. *Chekhov the Dramatist*. Lehman.  
 Magarshack, D. *Stanislavsky on the Art of the Stage*. Faber.  
 Nicoll, A. *Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.  
 Nicoll, A. *World Drama*. Harrap.  
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. Crown.  
 Sokel, W. ed. *Anthology of German Expressionism*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.  
 Stanislavsky, C. *Building a Character*. University Paperback.  
 Strindberg, A. *Inferno*. Hutchinson.  
 Strindberg, A. *A Madman's Defense*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Styan, J. L. *Dramatic Experience*. C.U.P.  
 Styan, J. L. *Elements of Drama*.  
 Tillyard, E. M. W. *The Elizabethan World Picture*. Chatto & Windus.  
 Valency, M. *The Breaking String*. O.U.P.  
 Valency, M. *The Flower and The Castle*. Macmillan.  
 Willett, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen.  
 Willett, J. *Brecht on Theatre*. Methuen.

## 57.212 DRAMA II

History of the theatre arts in relation to dramatic structure with emphasis on the actor, theatre form and design, and the rise of the director. Selected plays are studied in the context of theatre documents.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Barnet, S., Bermann, M. & Burto, W. eds. *The Genius of the Later English Theatre*. Mentor.  
 Bentley, E. ed. *The Classic Theatre*. Vols. 1-3. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Bentley, E. ed. *The Theory of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.  
 Hodgson, J. & Richards, E. *Improvisation*. Methuen.  
 Nagler, A. M. *A Sourcebook In Theatrical History*. Rev. ed. Dover.  
 New American Drama. Penguin.  
 Pinter, H. *A Slight Ache and Other Plays*. Methuen.  
 Plautus. Watling, E. F. tr. *The Rope and Other Plays*. Penguin.  
 Roche, P. tr. *The Orestes Plays of Aeschylus*. Mentor.  
 Schell, E. T. & Shuchter, J. D. eds. *English Morality Plays and Moral Interludes*. Rinehart.  
 Shakespeare, W. *Selected Plays*.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arnott, P. *Introduction to the Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.  
 Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove Press.  
 Beckerman, B. *Shakespeare At The Globe*. Macmillan.  
 Broadbent, R. J. *A History of Pantomime*. New York Citadel Press.  
 Bruford, W. H. *Theatre, Drama and Audience in Goethe's Germany*. Routledge.  
 Brustein, R. *The Theatre of Revolt*. Little, Brown & Co.  
 Chambers, E. K. *The Mediaeval Stage*. O.U.P.  
 Chambers, E. K. *The Elizabethan Stage*. O.U.P.

- Coger, L. I. & White, M. *Readers' Theatre Handbook*. Scott, Foresman & Co., 1965.
- Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.
- Cole, T. ed. *Actors on Acting*. Crown.
- Cole, T. ed. *Directors on Directing*. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Craig, E. G. *On The Art of Theatre*. London.
- Dobree, B. *Restoration Comedy*. O.U.P.
- Dobree, B. *Restoration Tragedy*. O.U.P.
- Duchartre, L. *The Italian Comedy*. Dover.
- Duerr, E. *The Length and Depth of Acting*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Franklin, M. A. *A Rehearsal: Principles & Practice of Acting for the Stage*. Methuen.
- Gassner, J. *Producing the Play*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Gassner, J. *Directions in Modern Theatre and Drama*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Grotowski, J. *Towards A Poor Theatre*. Methuen.
- Kahan, S. *An Actor's Workshop*. Hardcourt.
- Laver, J. *Drama, Its Costume and Decor*. London U.P.
- Lea, K. *Italian Popular Comedy*. Russell & Russell.
- Nicoll, A. *The Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
- Satin, J. *Reading Drama*. Houghton-Mifflin.
- Seldon, S. *The Stage in Action*. Southern Illinois U.P.
- Southern, R. *Changeable Scenery*. Faber.
- Southern, R. *The Seven Stages of the Theatre*. Faber.
- Stanislavski, C. *On The Art of the Stage*. London.
- Webster, T. B. L. *Greek Theatre Production*. Methuen.
- Wildeblood, J. & Brinson, P. *The Polite World*. O.U.P.
- Willet, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen.

## 57.222 Drama II (Honours)

As for the Drama II pass course, together with an intensive study of selected theories of dramatic construction.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove U.P.
- Beckerman, B. *Dynamics of Drama*. Columbia U.P.
- Brecht, B. *The Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.
- Brook, P. *The Empty Space*. MacGibbon & Kee.
- Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Clark, B. ed. *European Theories of the Drama*. Crown.
- Dean, A. *Fundamentals of Play Directing*. McGraw-Hill.
- Lawson, J. H. *Theory and Technique of Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.
- Spolin, V. *Improvisation for the Theatre*. Northwestern U.P.
- Stanislavski, C. *Building a Character*. Theatre Arts Books, N.Y.
- Wager, W. ed. *The Playwright Speaks*. Longmans.
- Willet, J. *Brecht on Theatre*. Methuen.

## 57.213 Drama IIIA

Aspects of dramatic form: tragedy, melodrama, comedy, farce. Major plays are examined in the light of dramatic theory.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Among plays to be studied in 1971 are the following: Euripides *Medea*; Aristophanes *The Wasps*; Plautus *The Menaechmi*; Shakespeare *Antony and Cleopatra*; Jonson *The Alchemist*; Racine *Britannicus*; Molière *The Misanthrope*; Dryden *All for Love*; Sheridan *The School for Scandal*; Goethe *Faust Part I*; Hazlewood *Lady Audley's Secret*; Lewis *The Bells*;

Feydeau *Hotel Paradiso*; Shaw *Arms and the Man*; Ibsen *Hedda Gabler*, *The Wild Duck*; Strindberg *The Father*, *The Dream Play*.

Students should apply to the School of Drama for recommendations on editions and anthologies.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bentley, E. *The Life of the Drama*. Methuen.  
 Bradley, A. C. *Shakespearean Tragedy*. Macmillan.  
 Brooks, C. *Tragic Themes in Western Literature*. Yale U.P.  
 Clark, B. *European Theories of Drama*. Crown.  
 Ellis-Fermor, U. M. *The Frontiers of Drama*. Methuen.  
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Form and Meaning in Drama*. Methuen.  
 Lauter, P. ed. *Theories of Comedy*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Lucas, F. L. *Tragedy*. Macmillan.  
 Nicoll, A. *An Introduction to Dramatic Theory*. Harrap.  
 Nietzsche, F. *The Birth of Tragedy*. Foulis.  
 Steiner, G. *The Death of Tragedy*. Faber.  
 Sypher, W. ed. *Comedy*. Doubleday Anchor.

### 57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)

As for the pass course, together with a seminar course of special studies in selected comic and tragic dramatists and a related practical study of problems of dramatic style.

#### TEXTBOOKS

The following dramatists will be studied in 1971: Euripides, Aristophanes, Plautus, Webster, Racine, Molière, Lee, Fielding, Schiller, Dumas Fils, Feydeau, Boucicault, Shaw.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Corrigan, R. W. *Tragedy: Vision and Form*. Chandler.  
 Frye, N. *Anatomy of Criticism*. Princeton U.P.  
 Frye, N. *A Natural Perspective*. Columbia U.P.  
 Potts, L. J. *Aristotle on The Art of Fiction*. C.U.P.

### 57.233 Drama IIIB

Available to Honours students only, who select **one** of the following courses:

1. Drama and theatre of the twentieth century. Developments are studied in realism, expressionism, poetic drama, and in contemporary styles.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Plays by the following authors and by others may be chosen; most are available in paperback editions:

Albee, Anouilh, Arden, Beckett, Camus, De Ghelderode, Durrenmatt, Eliot, Frisch, Genet, Giradoux, Hasenclever, Kaiser, Lorca, Lowell, Miller, O'Casey, Osborne, Pinter, Pirandello, Shaw, Stoppard, Toller, van Itallie, Williams.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Appia, A. *Music and the Art of the Theatre*. University of Miami.  
 Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove.  
*Aspects of the Drama and Theatre*. Sydney U.P.  
 Barrett, W. *Irrational Man*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Bentley, E. *Bernard Shaw*. University Paperback.  
 Bentley, E. *In Search of Theatre*. Knopf.  
 Bentley, E. *The Art of the Drama*. Athenaeum.  
 Bentley, E. ed. *The Theory of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.

- Brecht, B. Willett, J. tr. *Brecht on Theatre*. Methuen.  
 Brecht, B. *Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.  
 Bree, G. ed. *Camus*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Brook, P. *The Empty Space*. Athenaeum.  
 Brustein, R. *The Theatre of Revolt*. Little, Brown & Co.  
 Calderwood, J. & Toliver, H. *Perspectives on Drama*. O.U.P.  
 Cambon, G. ed. *Pirandello*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.  
 Craig, G. *The Art of the Theatre*. Mercury.  
 Duran, M. ed. *Lorca*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Eliot, T. S. *Poetry and Drama*. Harvard U.P.  
 Ellis-Fermor, U. *The Irish Dramatic Movement*. Methuen University Paperback.  
 Esslin, M. ed. *Beckett*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Esslin, M. *Brecht, The Man and His Work*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd*. Rev. ed. Penguin.  
 Fergusson, F. *The Human Image in Dramatic Literature*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.  
 Gascoigne, B. *Twentieth-Century Drama*. Hutchinson.  
 Gassner, J. *The Theatre of Our Time*. Crown.  
 Grotowski, J. *Towards a Poor Theatre*. Methuen.  
 Grossvogel, D. *Twentieth Century French Drama*. Columbia U.P.  
 Jackson, E. *The Broken World of Tennessee Williams*. Wisconsin U.P.  
 Kaufmann, W. ed. *Existentialism from Dostoevsky to Sartre*. Meridian.  
 Kern, E. ed. *Sartre*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Peacock, R. *The Poet in the Theatre*. Harcourt, Brace & World.  
 Sellin, E. *The Dramatic Concepts of Antonin Artaud*. University of Chicago.  
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. World.  
 Valency, M. *The Flower and the Castle*. Macmillan.  
 Weideli, W. *The Art of Bertolt Brecht*. N.Y.U.P.  
 Willett, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen University Paperback.  
 Williams, R. *Drama from Ibsen to Eliot*. Peregrine.

2. A study of films by selected directors, with regard to communication through film, problems of authorship in the cinema, and contemporary developments in narrative cinema.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Stephenson, R. & Debrix, J. R. *The Cinema as Art*. Penguin.  
 Montague, I. *Film World*. Penguin.  
 Lindgren, E. *The Art of the Film*. Allen & Unwin.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bazin, A. Grav, H. tr. *What is Cinema?* Univ. of California Press.  
 Eisenstein, S. *Film Form and Film Sense*. Meridian Books.  
 Graham, P. ed. *The New Wave*. Secker & Warburg.  
 Powdermaker, H. *Hollywood The Dream Factory*. Secker & Warburg.  
 Thomson, D. *Movie Man*. Secker & Warburg.  
 Wollen, P. *Signs and Meaning in the Cinema*. Secker & Warburg.

### 57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)

Theories of dramatic criticism and the history of theatre criticism. The course includes a study of critical writing on the theatre with emphasis on Lessing, Hazlitt, Lewes, Shaw and the practice of theatre criticism in the twentieth century. Texts will be specified.



**57.224 Drama IV (Honours)**

Following an introductory study of research method in theatre arts, students select three courses from the following and write a short research thesis in connection with one of them.

- (a) Theatre scholarship in relation to play production: the preparation of selected play texts for production.
- (b) Aspects of contemporary drama and theatre.
- (c) Educational drama: theories and practice.
- (d) Studies in Indian, Chinese or Japanese Theatre.
- (e) Aspects of Australian Theatre.

The above courses are offered subject to staff availability. Alternate courses of study may also be prescribed.

## ECONOMIC HISTORY

**15.331 Economic History I—The Development of Modern Europe**

The development of Modern Europe. The economic history and development of Europe from the 17th century to the present day, with special reference to the different economic and historical experience in that period, of Britain, France, the Low Countries, Germany and Russia. Agricultural change, population growth, foreign trade and the process of industrialization—their contribution to economic growth in Europe. A comparison of the institutional framework of economic growth and the social consequences of economic change in each country.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

- \*Black, C. E. *The Dynamics of Modernisation*. Harper Torchbooks.
- \*Hohenberg, P. *A Primer on the Economic History of Europe*. Random House.
- \*Moore, B. *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*. Penguin.
- \*Weber, M. *General Economic History*. Collier-Macmillan.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- \*Cipolla, C. H. ed. *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*. Vols. II, III & IV.
- \*Coleman, D. C. *Revisions in Mercantilism*. Methuen.
- \*Gerschenkron, A. *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*. Praeger.
- \*Hobsbawm, E. *The Age of Revolution*. Mentor.
- \*Kemp, T. *Industrialisation in 19th Century Europe*. Longmans.
- \*Landes, D. *The Unbound Prometheus*. C.U.P.
- \*Parry, J. H. *The Age of Reconnaissance*. Mentor.
- \*Postman, M. M. *An Economic History of Western Europe, 1945-1965*. Methuen.
- Slicher van Bath, B. H. *The Agrarian History of Western Europe, 500-1850*. Edward Arnold.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

- Black, C. E. *The Transformation of Russian Society since 1861*. Harvard U.P., 1960.
- Blackwell, W. L. *The Beginnings of Russian Industrialization, 1800-1860*. Princeton U.P., 1968.
- Blum, J. *Lord and Peasant in Russia*. Atheneum, N.Y., 1964.
- Bromley, J. S. & Kossman, E. H. eds. *Britain and the Netherlands*. Chatto & Windus, 1960.
- Cambridge Economic History of Europe*. Vols. V & VI. C.U.P.
- Cameron, R. *France and the Economic Development of Europe*. 2nd ed. Princeton U.P., 1967.
- Cameron, R. *Financial Institutions and Industrialisation in the Rhineland*. Wisconsin U.P., 1966.
- Crouzet, F. et al. *Essays in European Economic History, 1789-1914*. Edward Arnold, 1969.
- Dobb, M. *Studies in the Development of Capitalism*. Routledge, 1963.
- Dobb, M. *Soviet Economic Development since 1917*. Rev. ed. International Publishers, N.Y., 1967.
- Dunham, A. L. *The Industrial Revolution in France, 1815-1848*. Exposition Press, N.Y., 1955.
- Henderson, W. O. *The State and the Industrial Revolution in Prussia*. Liverpool U.P., 1958.
- Henderson, W. O. *Studies in the Economic Policy of Frederick the Great*. F. Cass, 1963.

- Henderson, W. O. *The Zollverein*. 2nd ed. F. Cass, 1959.
- Henderson, W. O. *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent*. F. Cass, 1961.
- Kindleberger, C. *Economic Growth in France and Britain, 1851-1950*. O.U.P., 1964.
- Laue von, T. H. *Serge Witte and the Industrialisation of Russia*. Columbia U.P., 1963.
- Lyaschchenko, P. I. *History of the National Economy of Russia*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1949.
- Pollard, S. & Holmes, C. *The Process of Industrialisation, 1750-1870*. Edward Arnold, 1968.
- Price, A. H. *The Evolution of the Zollverein*. Michigan U.P., 1949.
- Robinson, G. T. *Rural Russia under the Old Regime*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1967.
- Rostow, W. W. ed. *The Economics of Take-off into Sustained Growth*. Macmillan, 1963.
- Stolper, G. et al. *The German Economy: 1870 to the Present Day*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.
- Sumner, B. *A Survey of Russian History*. 2nd ed. Methuen U.P., 1948.
- Wunderlich, F. *Farm Labour in Germany, 1810-1945*. Princeton U.P., 1961.

### 15.332 Economic History II—Australian Economic History

Economic development and its social consequences in Australia up to the present time. The labour supply, rural and urban industries, communications, external trade and foreign investment, the role of governments, fluctuations in activity and changing living standards in town and countryside. Comparisons with similar economies elsewhere.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

- \*Blainey, G. *The Tyranny of Distance*. Sun.
- \*Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- \*Abbott, G. J. & Nairn, N. B. *Economic Growth of Australia, 1788-1821*. Melbourne U.P.
- Boehm, E. A. *Twentieth Century Economic Development in Australia*. Longmans.
- Butlin, N. *Investment in Australian Economic Development, 1861-1900*. C.U.P.
- Butlin, S. J. *Foundations of the Australian Monetary System, 1788-1851*. C.U.P.
- \*Fitzpatrick, B. *The British Empire in Australia, 1834-1938*. Macmillan.
- \*Roberts, S. H. *History of Australian Land Settlement*. Macmillan.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barnard, A. *Visions and Profits: Studies in the Business Career of T. S. Mort*. M.U.P.-A.N.U.
- \*Blainey, G. *The Rush That Never Ended*. M.U.P.
- Butlin, N. G. *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing, 1861-1938/39*. C.U.P.
- \*Coghlan, T. A. *Labour and Industry in Australia*. 4 vols. Macmillan.

- Dunsdorfs, E. *The Australian Wheat Growing Industry, 1788-1948*. M.U.P.
- Forster, C. *Industrial Development in Australia, 1920-30*. A.N.U.
- Hall, A. R. *The London Capital Market and Australia, 1870-1914*. A.N.U.
- Hartwell, R. M. *The Economic Development of Van Diemen's Land, 1820-1850*. M.U.P.
- Madgwick, R. B. *Immigration into Eastern Australia, 1788-1851*. Longmans.
- Perry, T. M. *Australia's First Frontier*. M.U.P.
- Report of the *Committee of Economic Enquiry*. Vol. I. Commonwealth Government Printer, 1965.
- Robson, L. L. *The Convict Settlers of Australia*. M.U.P.
- Steven, M. *Merchant Campbell, 1769-1846*. A.N.U.-O.U.P.
- Articles in the *Australian Economic History Review*, *Historical Studies* and *Economic Record*. Biographies in the multi-volume *Australian Dictionary of National Biography*. M.U.P.

## ECONOMICS

**15.101 Economics I**

A foundation course in economic analysis—that is, the basic principles, techniques and methodology of economics. Economic theory: how theory can be used to explain, understand and predict economic phenomena in the real world. The Australian economic system: the determination of prices and output of goods and services under various market situations, the labour market and the determination of wages, the determination of the aggregate level of output (gross national product), aggregate employment and the general level of prices, the role of money and the banking system.

In the first session the class is divided into two groups. In Group A, which attends three lectures and one tutorial a week, no previous knowledge of economics will be assumed. In the first session this group will cover the syllabus in microeconomics plus an introduction to macroeconomics. Any student enrolled in Economics I may enter Group A. In Group B, which attends two lectures and one tutorial a week, a previous knowledge of economics is assumed. Material is presented at a faster rate, it is assumed that students do not need the introductory work on macroeconomics, and there is a more extensive treatment of microeconomics, including applications to contemporary problems. The minimum qualification for entry into Group B is a pass at second level or better in Economics in the Higher School Certificate, but students who have passed at this level with no margin to spare would be more at home in Group A. Students are advised, when enrolling, which group is appropriate for them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H. C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.  
*An Introduction to Economic Reasoning*. Tudor, 1969.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Abraham, W. *National Income and Economic Accounting*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

*Australian National Accounts*. 1971 ed.

Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*, 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.

Rowan, D. C. *Output Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. & Wallace, R. *Economics*. Australian ed. McGraw-Hill, 1970.

Stilwell, J. A. & Lipsey, R. G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.

**15.151 Economics IT (Arts)**

During the first session students attend three lectures weekly along with Group A of Economics I, but two separate lectures are provided in the second session. The subject is more suited than Economics I to the needs of those who wish to study economics for one year only. However, students passing Economics IT must achieve Credit standard or better to be eligible to enrol in Economics II. As in the case for all Arts students, they must also have passed the Higher School Certificate examination in Mathematics Short Course at Level 2, or hold an equivalent or better qualification, before they can enrol in Economics II.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H.C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.  
*An Introduction to Economic Reasoning*. Tudor, 1969.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*, 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.

- Robinson, R., Hughes, D. B. & Hayles, J. W. *Study Guide and Workbook to Accompany Economics: An Introductory Analysis*. Australian ed. McGraw-Hill, 1970.
- Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J. & Wallace, R. H. *Economics: An Introductory Analysis*. Australian ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969 or 1970.
- Stilwell, J. A. & Lipsey, R. G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.

## 15.102 Economics II

An extension in depth and application of the economic analysis developed in Economics I. Macroeconomics: fluctuations in national income and employment, economic growth, inflation, monetary theory and policy, fiscal policy and incomes policy. Microeconomics: theoretical and applied aspects of consumer behaviour, demand, production and cost, behaviour of firms, market structures, profits, technological change and investment decisions. Some aspects of welfare economics, including public control of industry and analysis of some contemporary economic problems.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Chamberlain, N. ed. *Contemporary Economic Issues*. Irwin, 1970.
- Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*. 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.
- Mansfield, E. *Microeconomics*. Norton, 1970.
- Neville, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Rowan, O. C. *Output Inflation and Growth*. Macmillan, 1968.
- Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.
- Spencer, M. H. *Managerial Economics*. 3rd ed. Irwin, 1968.

## 15.112 Economics II (Honours)

The content of this subject includes that of 15.102 Economics II but will involve additional and more advanced work in micro- and macro-economic analysis.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Ackley, G. *Macroeconomic Theory*. Macmillan, 1961 or student ed. 1967.
- Breit, W. & Hochman, H. M. eds. *Readings in Microeconomics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.
- Ferguson, C. E. *Microeconomics Theory*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1969.
- Neville, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.

## 15.133 Economics IIIA

Consists of two parts. The first part is compulsory (and corresponds to 15.103 Economics III in the Faculty of Commerce). A development of the economic analysis considered in Economics I and Economics II applying it more intensively to the important macroeconomic problems in the Australian economy. The nature and impact of monetary, fiscal and other policies in influencing the long-run growth of the economy, and in controlling internal cyclical fluctuations in output, employment and inflation.

### Part 1

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Matthews, R. C. O. *The Trade Cycle*. Nisbett & C.U.P., 1959.
- Neville, J. W. *Fiscal Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry*. (Vernon Report) Vols. I & II. Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra, 1965.
- Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.

### Part 2

For the second part students must choose *one* of the following seven options:

1 History of Economic Thought; 2 Comparative Economic Systems; 3 Public Finance and Financial Policy; 4 Economic Development; 5 Economics of Industry and Labour; 6 International Economics; 7 Mathematical Economics.

These options correspond to the subjects 15.213, 15.223, 15.233, 15.243, 15.253, 15.263 and 15.443 in the Faculty of Commerce.

#### *Option 1: History of Economic Thought\**

The development of economic ideas from the mid-eighteenth to the twentieth century. The origin and evolution of modern economic analysis. The part played by the social and philosophical ideas in the formation of economic thought. The influence of economic events on the development of economic ideas and *vice versa*.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

Gill, R. T. *Evolution of Modern Economics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Redford, A. *The Economic History of England, 1760-1860*. Longmans, 1962.

Robinson, J. *Economic Philosophy*. Pelican, 1963.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Newman, P. C., Grayer, A. D. & Spencer, M. H. eds. *Source Readings in Economic Thought*. Norton, 1954.

Rima, I. H. *Development of Economic Analysis*. Irwin, 1967.

#### *Option 2: Comparative Economic Systems*

Analysis of different economic systems and the way in which the basic economic problems are solved. Efficiency of resources allocation in different economies. The economic systems of U.S.S.R., Japan and Yugoslavia. The extent to which institutional and historical differences affect the process of national decision making, the choice of overall objectives, the instruments of policy and the nature of economic planning.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Galbraith, J. K. *The New Industrial State*. Penguin, 1969.

Hahn, N. H. *Economic Systems: A Comparative Analysis*. 3rd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.

Prybyla, J. S. ed. *Comparative Economic Systems*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

Schumpeter, J. A. *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy*. Unwin Univ. Books, 1965.

Schwartz, H. *An Introduction to the Soviet Economy*. Charles E. Merrill Pub. Co., 1968.

#### *Option 3: Public Finance and Financial Policy*

The economics of both the government sector and the finance sector, with special reference to Australia. Half the course deals with public finance: the actual and optimal role of government in the economy; economic and welfare effects of different types of taxes; public debt; use of fiscal policy for stabilization; federalism and centralism. The other half deals with advanced monetary theory and policy, and the development of selected financial institutions: the economics of banking and non-banking financial intermediaries; the capital market and the role of financial intermediaries in saving and investment; flow-of-funds accounts; financial intermediaries and monetary policy.

\*May not be available in 1971.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Due, J. F. *Government Finance, Economics of the Public Sector*. 4th ed. Irwin, 1968.
- Hirst, R. R. & Wallace, R. eds. *Studies in the Australian Capital Market*. Cheshire, 1964.
- Mitra, S. ed. *Money and Banking Theory, Analysis and Policy*. Random House, 1970.

*Option 4: Economic Development*

The gap between the welfare of the developed and of the poorer or underdeveloped nations. Earlier theories of development as a basis for a better appreciation of the various economic and non-economic theories of under-development, such as social and technological dualism, balanced and unbalanced growth. The influence of international trade on potential economic development. The general principles of development planning, techniques in planning models and their application in particular countries.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Higgins, B. *Economic Development*. 3rd ed. Constable, London, 1968.
- Lewis, W. A. *Development Planning*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1966.

*Option 5: Economics of Industry and Labour*

Theoretical aspects of industry and labour and applications to the Australian situation. One session—the labour market: supply of and demand for labour; work force structure, technological change; education: wage theory and wage systems, with particular reference to Australia. The other session examines the impact of technological change on the structure and growth of firms: Government influence on the structure of industry (for example, by control over mergers and restrictive trade practices, the limitation of capital inflow and the planning of social costs and benefits) leading to an evaluation of planning for development.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Bain, J. S. *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1968.
- Dunlop, J. T. *Labour Economics*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Horn, R. V. *Labour Economics for Australia*. Cheshire, 1968.
- Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W. eds. *Australian Labour Economics: Readings*. Sun, 1967.

*Option 6: International Economics*

Economic theory relating to international trade and investment, the balance of international payments and policies directed towards achieving external balance, the efficient allocation of resources, and other aims. Developments in international trade, investment and aid, including empirical tests of theories and trends in the Australian balance of payments. Contemporary problems analysed—proposed reforms to the international monetary system, the desirability of forming regional trading blocs, and other policies relevant to the current problems confronting Australia and the less developed countries.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Bhagwati, J. ed. *International Trade: Selected Readings*. Penguin, 1969.
- Cooper, R. N. ed. *International Finance: Selected Readings*. Penguin, 1969.
- Heller, H. R. *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Meade, J. E. *A Geometry of International Trade*. Allen & Unwin, 1952.
- Meier, G. M. *The International Economics of Development: Theory and Policy*. Harper & Row, 1968.
- Weckstein, R. S. ed. *Expansion of World Trade and the Growth of National Economics*. Harper & Row, 1968.



*Option 7: Mathematical Economics*

The use of mathematics in economic analysis. Various mathematical optimization techniques, including calculus and linear programming, together with the theory of linear equations and inequalities will be used to examine and relate various branches of economic theory, including the theory of consumer demand, the theory of the firm, market stability, inter-industry economics, economic growth and fluctuations, and macro-economic policy.

A list of recommended references is made available to enrolled students.

**15.143 Economics IIIA (Honours) (Arts)**

As for 15.133, plus further work in the compulsory section on economic policy. (For Honours students the compulsory section corresponds to 15.113 in the Faculty of Commerce.)

*Part 1***TEXTBOOKS**

Evans, M. K. *Macroeconomic Activity*. Harper & Row, 1969.

Hagger, A. J. *Price Stability, Growth and Balance*. Cheshire, 1968.

*Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry*. (Vernon Report.) Vols. I & II. Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra, 1965.

Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.

*Part 2*

For options see 15.133.

**15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours) (Arts)**

This course is open to Honours students only. It includes quantitative methods and an additional option to be chosen from the list in 15.133.

Students are advised of text and reference books at the beginning of the year.

**15.124 Economics IV (Honours)**

(i) A survey of advanced economic theory; (ii) A thesis.

*Note:* Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the commencement of Second Term of the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

## ENGLISH

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the courses are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it. (The Language work in English I may present some difficulty to a student who has not studied a foreign language at school.)

Students who wish to take a Special (Honours) degree in English are strongly advised to include in their programme courses in a foreign language and Philosophy.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the course have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history; and the right is reserved to examine on these.

**50.111 English I**

A course of 84 lectures plus tutorials.

- (A) Language and earlier Literature (28 lectures):
  - (i) The structure of Modern English;
  - (ii) The history of the English Language;
  - (iii) Selected works by Chaucer and Shakespeare.
- (B) An introduction to Twentieth Century Literature in English (56 lectures):
  - (i) drama;
  - (ii) the novel;
  - (iii) poetry.

**TEXTBOOKS****(A) LANGUAGE AND EARLIER LITERATURE**

- (i) Quirk, R. *The Use of English*, 2nd ed. Longmans, 1968.
  - (ii) Alexander, H. *The Story of Our Language*. Rev. ed. Doubleday Anchor.
  - (iii) Chaucer. *The Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale*. ed. Winny. C.U.P.
- Shakespeare. *Much Ado About Nothing*. Any modern annotated edition (e.g. New Penguin).

**(B) TWENTIETH CENTURY LITERATURE****(i) Drama**

- Shaw. *Caesar and Cleopatra* (in *Three Plays for Puritans*). Penguin.
- Synge. Plays to be selected from *Plays, Poems and Prose*. Everyman.
- O'Casey. *The Plough and the Stars*. *The Silver Tassie*. (In *Three Plays and Three More Plays*.) Macmillan.
- O'Neill. *The Emperor Jones* (in *Ah, Wilderness! and Other Plays*). Penguin.
- MacLeish. *J.B.* Sentry edition, Houghton.
- Beckett. *Endgame*. Faber.
- White. Plays to be selected from *Four Plays*. Sun Books.
- Bond. *Saved*. Methuen.

**(ii) The Novel**

- Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.
- Forster. *A Passage to India*.
- Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*.
- Lawrence, D. H. *The Rainbow*.
- Faulkner. *The Sound and the Fury*.
- Malamud. *The Assistant*.

(Each of these in any unabridged edition.)

Mack, M., et al., ed. *Modern Poetry*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall (for the study of, particularly, Hopkins, Yeats, Eliot, Frost and Auden).

A terminating, self-contained course for students who wish to include in their programme only one year's English. Students may not proceed from this course to English II unless in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of School; and such permission will be dependent on a programme of vacation reading and an additional examination on it. A course of 84 lectures plus tutorials.

- (i) The structure of Modern English;
- (ii) The history of the English Language;
- (iii) A selected text of Chaucer.

Texts chosen to illustrate the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of

- (i) novel;
- (ii) drama;
- (iii) poetry.

(A) *Language*

- (i) Quirk, R. *The Use of English*. 2nd ed. Longmans. 1968.
- (ii) Alexander, H. *The Story of Our Language*. Rev. ed. Doubleday Anchor Book.
- (iii) Chaucer. *The Wife of Bath's Prologue and Tale*. ed. Winny. C.U.P.

(i) **The Novel**

Defoe. *Roxana*.  
Smollett. *Humphry Clinker*.  
Hawthorne. *The Scarlet Letter*.  
James. *The Europeans*.  
Furphy. *Such is Life*.  
Huxley. *Point Counter Point*.

(Each of these in any unabridged edition.)

— *Everyman*, ed. A. C. Cawley, Manchester U.P.  
Marlowe. *Dr. Faustus*, (e.g., in *The Complete Plays*, Penguin).  
Shakespeare. *Henry IV* (Part I); *Much Ado about Nothing*;  
*Antony and Cleopatra* (these three in any good  
complete edition or in separate volumes of e.g.,  
the New Arden or New Penguin editions).

Jonson. *Volpone*.  
 Sheridan. *The School for Scandal*.  
 } (these two in Morrell,  
 J. M. ed.: *Four English  
 Comedies* [Penguin]).

Shaw, *Arms and the Man*, Penguin.

MacLeish, J.B. Sentry Edition. Houghton.

Miller, *The Price*, Penguin.

Stewart, *The Golden Lover*. Angus and Robertson.

Untermeyer, L. ed. *The Albatross Book of Verse*. Rev. ed. Collins, 1960.

## 50.112 English II

A course of 84 lectures plus tutorials. Nineteenth Century Literature in English together with Shakespeare's History Plays.

### PROSE

#### RECOMMENDED READING

Jane Austen. *Emma*; *Mansfield Park*; *Persuasion*.

Dickens. *Oliver Twist*; *Our Mutual Friend*.

Thackeray. *Vanity Fair*; *Henry Esmond*.

Melville. *Moby Dick*; *Billy Budd* and selected short stories.

George Eliot. *Middlemarch*.

James. *The Portrait of a Lady*; *The Ambassadors*.

Butler. *The Way of All Flesh*.

### POETRY

Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Whitman, Tennyson, Browning.

No text books will be prescribed. Students purchasing their own copies of the poetry are advised to buy the edition in the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Wordsworth, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Mark van Doren (Modern Library College Edition); for Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed. Stauffer (Modern Library C.E.); for Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose*, ed. Briggs (Modern Library C.E.); for Whitman, *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose*, ed. Bradley (Rinehart); for Tennyson, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Bush (Modern Library C.E.).

### DRAMA

Wilde, and selected plays by the major poets.

### SHAKESPEARE

*Richard III*; *Richard II*; *Henry IV* (both parts); *Henry V* (these in any good complete edition, e.g. Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams], or in the separate volumes of, preferably, the New Arden [Methuen] or the New Penguin editions, or in the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.] or the Signet Classics).

## 50.122 English II (Honours)

1. The pass course, 50.112.
2. An introduction to Old and Middle English Language and Literature (28 hours).
3. A further study of Twentieth Century Literature in English (28 hours).

### TEXTBOOKS

1. As for the pass course.
2. Sweet, H. *Anglo-Saxon Primer*. O.U.P.  
Haskell, Ann S. ed. *A Middle English Anthology*. Anchor Books.
3. Reading will be prescribed in the work of the following authors:  
Yeats (as poet and playwright); Eliot; Joyce; Faulkner; Patrick White;  
Arthur Miller; Lowell; Judith Wright.

## English III

Students studying for a Special Honours Degree in English take both English IIIA Honours (course 50.123) and English IIIB Honours (course 50.143). Any students permitted to study for a combined Special Honours Degree including English would take English IIIA Honours (course 50.123).

Students studying for the Pass Degree take 50.113 only.

### 50.113 English IIIA

A course of 84 lectures plus tutorials on the poetry of Milton and Dryden and Eighteenth Century Literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies. The following authors will be studied:

Milton, Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Congreve, Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

#### REFERENCE BOOK

Sutherland, J. *A Preface to Eighteenth-Century Poetry*. O.U.P.

No text books will be prescribed. Students are advised to purchase standard editions such as the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Pope, *The Poems*, ed. Butt ("Twickenham" one-volume edition, Methuen); for Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings*, ed. Quintana (Modern Library College Edition); for Gay *The Beggar's Opera and Companion Pieces*, ed. C. F. Burgess (Appleton-Century-Crofts); and for the drama *Restoration Plays*, ed. Gosse (Everyman).

For Shakespeare (*Romeo and Juliet*; *King Lear*; *Timon of Athens*; *Antony and Cleopatra*; *Coriolanus*) students may use any good complete edition (e.g. Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams] or the separate volumes of the New Arden edition [Methuen], the Signet Classics, the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.] or the New Penguin edition).

### 50.123 English IIIA (Honours)

- (i) the pass course, 50.113.
- (ii) an additional 28 hours; some main themes and forms in Middle English literature.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Chaucer. *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, ed. F. N. Robinson, 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin.

Haskell, Ann S. ed. *A Middle English Anthology*. Anchor Books.

### 50.133 English IIIB

Available in 1971 to Honours students only. A course of 84 lectures or seminars on Elizabethan Literature:

Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and "Problem Plays"); the poetry of Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare and Raleigh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe and Deloney.

**50.143 English IIIB (Honours)**

- (i) 50.133
- (ii) an additional 28 hours: a further study of Old English, and an introduction to Linguistics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

*Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader*, ed. Whitelock. 15th ed. O.U.P.

Quirk, R. & Wrenn, C. L. *An Old English Grammar*. 2nd ed. Methuen.

**50.114 English IV (Honours)**

A course of approximately 160 hours of lectures and seminars on:

- (i) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.
- (ii) Seventeenth Century English Literature.

(a) *Drama*

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

(b) *Poetry*

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell; Butler; Rochester.

(c) *Prose*

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne. Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

## FRENCH

Courses offered by the School are made up of studies in three areas:

1. The French language;
2. French Literature and thought;
3. French civilisation and society.

Some study of each is compulsory in all courses, so as to give students a balanced picture of the French contribution, both past and present, to world culture. The three areas are correlated as closely as possible in each year through the simultaneous study of the language, literature, intellectual and socio-political history of a given period. Classes are mainly of the tutorial type.

In the teaching of the language, an attempt is again made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programmes involving oral practice in the language laboratory and later in discussion groups as well as written exercises. More advanced courses are also offered in theoretical aspects of language study.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and is extended in the Honours courses into an investigation of more general methodological questions.

Students' attention is drawn throughout the course to the wealth of ideas to be found in French literature, and they are asked to express their opinions on the value of these ideas and their relevance to present-day problems. The French preoccupation with psychological analysis, moral and philosophical problems, and the exploration of human relationships, both personal and social, receives special attention. At the same time, important literary works are studied in depth, with a view to investigating purely aesthetic problems and the working of the creative imagination.

The School's teaching year is divided into two sessions and the maximum use is made of this system to offer students a choice of special electives, particularly in the second session, once the basic groundwork in a given area of study has been laid. Examples of these electives can be seen in the second session of French II and IIIA. It is hoped that as the staff of the School expands they will allow those students who wish it an increasing degree of specialization, by making it possible for them to give a heavier weighting to language, literature and thought, civilization and society, or any combination of the three. This is intended to take account of their particular interests and/or their future professional orientation (e.g., literary research; secondary or tertiary teaching; specialization in the practical use of the language or in its theoretical aspects as they relate to linguistics, language laboratory programming, translation, etc.; or government service in such fields as foreign affairs, trade and immigration).

### *Advice to New Students*

Entrance requirements: at least a Second Level pass in French in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate, or an equivalent pass in another Australian or foreign examination. This equivalence must be determined by the School before a student can be admitted.

### *Coding of Courses*

To clarify the pattern of the courses, the following code has been used:

A refers to Session 1, and B to Session 2; 1 refers to the sections of a course devoted to language, 2 to those concerned with literature and thought, 3 to those concerned with civilization and society, and 4 to the electives.

**56.111 French I**

All work in this course is concerned with the modern period.

**SESSION 1****A1. Language**

An intensive series of integrated tutorials and language laboratory sessions, designed primarily to develop and consolidate fundamental skills in understanding, speaking and writing everyday modern French and made up of: (i) aural comprehension and phonetics (language laboratory); (ii) grammar tapes (language laboratory); (iii) written grammar and free oral practice; (iv) techniques of reading (written comprehension).

**TEXTBOOKS**

Carlut, C. & Meiden, W. *French for Oral and Written Review*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Cariut, C. & Meiden, W. *Pattern Practice Manual*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Politzer, R. L. *Programmed Dictionary for Masterpieces of French Literature*. Prentice-Hall.

Simenon, G. *Maigret et les braves gens*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

**REFERENCE BOOKS** (for purchase if possible, especially in the case of students proceeding beyond French I).

*Harrap's Standard French and English Dictionary*. 2 vols. (or *Harrap's Shorter English-French Dictionary*. 1 vol.).

Petit Larousse. *Dictionnaire encyclopédique pour tous*. Larousse, 1970.

Robert, P. *Le Petit Robert. Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française*. Société du Nouveau Littre.

**A2. Literature and Thought**

Study of modern French texts.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Robbe-Grillet, A. *Les Gommages*. Prentice-Hall.

Sartre, J.-P. *Théâtre*. T. I. Gallimard.

**SESSION 2****B1. Language**

An extension of work under Session 1, but reduced to: (i) aural comprehension and phonetics (language laboratory); (ii) grammar tapes and written practice (language laboratory).

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for Session 1.

**B2. Literature and Thought**

Study of modern French texts.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Beckett, S. *Fin de Partie*. Editions de Minuit.

Butor, M. *La modification*. Editions de Minuit.

**B3. Civilization and Society**

Permanence and change in modern French society.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Earle, E. M. ed. *Modern France: Problems of the Third & Fourth Republics*. Princeton U.P., 1951.

Fourniss, E. *France, Troubled Ally*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1960.

Luethy, H. *France Against Herself*. Praeger, N.Y., 1955.

Werth, A. *The De Gaulle Revolution*. Robert Hale, London, 1960.

Wylie, L. *A la Recherche de la France*. ed. du Seuil, 1963.



**B4. Electives**

Either (i) 1 hour per week of free oral practice, or  
(ii) 1 hour per week of introduction to literary analysis.

**TEXTBOOK**

For (i): Bryan, A. M. & Duché, J. *Pour parler*. Prentice-Hall.

**56.112 French II****SESSION 1****A1. Language**

More advanced study of grammar and syntax, with related oral work based on aspects of modern French life, and consisting of: (i) written grammar exercises; (ii) oral discussion groups.

**TEXTBOOK**

Helbling, A. E. & Barnett, A. M. L. *L'Actualité française*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Mansion, J. E. *A Grammar of Present-Day French*. Harrap.

**A2, 3. Literature and Civilization**

An integrated course consisting of: (i) general introduction to the social, political and intellectual history of France from 1630 to 1848; (ii) study of literary texts from the period; (iii) study of literary texts from the period in relation to their social framework.

**TEXTBOOKS**

For (i):

Duby, G. & Mandrou, R. *Histoire de la civilisation française*. Tome II, XVIIIe-XXe siècle. Armand Colin, 1958.

For (ii):

Molière, J. B. *Le Tartuffe*. Blackwell.

Rousseau, J.-J. *Les Rêveries du Promeneur solitaire*. Classiques Garnier.

Voltaire. *Lettres philosophiques*. Classiques Garnier.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

For (i):

Beloff, M. *The Age of Absolutism, 1660-1815*. University Library.

Chevallier, J. J. *Histoire des institutions politiques de la France de 1789 à nos jours*. Dalloz, Paris, 1952.

Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France*. 2 vols. 1715-1799 & 1799-1871. Penguin, 1957.

Crouzet, M. *Histoire générale des civilisations*. Le XVIIe siècle, Le XVIIIe siècle et le XIXe. Presses Universitaires, Paris, 1953-1961.

Evans, D. O. *Social romanticism in France, 1830-1848*. Clarendon, 1952.

Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Pelican, 1965.

Labrousse, C. E. *Le mouvement ouvrier et les théories sociales, 1815-1848*. C.O.U. Paris, 1954.

Martin, K. *French Liberal Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Torch Book, Harper, N.Y., 1963.

Mornet, D. *Les origines intellectuelles de la Révolution française, 1715-1787*. A. Colin, Paris, 1933.

For (iii):

Balzac, H. *Eugénie Grandet*. Classiques Garnier.

La Bruyère. *Les caractères*. Union générale d'édition.

Flaubert, G. *L'éducation sentimentale*. Classiques Garnier.

Lamartine, A. *Œuvres poétiques*. Gallimard.  
 Montesquieu. *Œuvres complètes*. Bibliothèque de la Pléiade.  
 Morazé, C. *Les bourgeois conquérants*. A. Colin.  
 Moreau, P. *Ames et thèmes romantiques*. Corti.  
 Rousseau, J.-J. *Le Contrat social*. Garnier.  
 Voltaire. *Candide*. A. Colin.

## SESSION 2

### B1. Language

As for Session 1.

### TEXTBOOK

As for Session 1.

### REFERENCE BOOK

As for Session 1.

### B4. Electives in Language, literature and civilization

Any three of the following: (i) language elective (composition), (ii) literature elective (1630-1715); (iii) literature elective on eighteenth century thought (1715-1789); (iv) literature elective on aspects of romanticism (1789-1848); (v) civilization elective (French art before impressionism).

### TEXTBOOKS

For (ii):

Racine, J. *Théâtre complet*. Classiques Garnier.

For (iii):

Diderot, D. *Ecrits philosophiques*. J.-J. Pauvert.

Rousseau, J.-J. *Discours sur l'origine de l'inégalité*. Editions Sociales.

For (iv):

Nerval, G. *Les Filles du Feu*. (Suivi de: *Aurélia*) Livre de poche classique.

Musset, A. de. *Comédie et Proverbes*. Vol. I. Classiques Garnier.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

For (iii):

La Mettrie, J. de. *L'Homme machine*. J.-J. Pauvert.

D'Holbach, P.-H. *D'Holbach portatif*. J.-J. Pauvert.

For (v):

Charprier, J. et Seghers, P. *L'Art de la peinture*. Seghers.

Martin, H. *La grammaire des styles*. vols. 6-10. Flammarion.

Skira, A. *La peinture française. T.1 De Fouquet à Poussin; T.2 De Le Nain à Fragonard; T.3 Le dix-neuvième siècle*. Skira.

Skira, A. *Les grands siècles de la peinture. T.1 Le XVIIe siècle; T.2 Le XVIIIe siècle; T.3 Le XIXe siècle de Goya à Gauguin*. Skira.

Waleffe, P. *La vie des grands peintres français*. Ed. du Sud.

## 56.122 French II (Honours)

### SESSION 1

As for the French II Pass course, together with the following additional topics:

#### A1. Language

An introduction to French lexicography, together with an advanced study of grammar and syntax and an introduction to stylistic analysis.

### TEXTBOOK

Legrand, E. *Méthode de stylistique française*. J. de Gigord.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Dubois, J. et al. *Dictionnaire du français contemporain*. Larousse, 1966.  
 (Recommended for purchase if possible.)  
 Matoré, G. *Histoire des dictionnaires français*. Larousse, 1968.  
 Wagner, R.-L. *Les Vocabulaires français I*. Didier, 1967.

A2. *Literature and Thought*

Aspects of the French novel before 1789.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Iaclos, C. de *Les Liaisons dangereuses*. Livre de Poche.  
 Lafayette, Mme de. *La Princesse de Clèves*. Livre de poche.

## SESSION 2

As for 56.112 French II, together with the following additional topics:

B1. *Language*

As for Session 1.

B2. *Literature and Thought*

Psychological, moral and social problems in the French novel (1789-1848).

## TEXTBOOKS

- Constant, B. *Adolphe*. Delmas.  
 Stendhal. *Le Rouge et le Noir*. Classiques Garnier.  
 Stendhal. *La Chartreuse de Parme*. Classiques Garnier.

**56.113 French IIIA: Modern France**

## SESSION 1

A1. *Language*

(i) prose translation; (ii) oral discussion groups.

## TEXTBOOK

For (i):

- Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais. Cahier d'exercices No. 1*. Librairie Beauchemin.

## REFERENCE BOOK

For (i):

- Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais*. Didier.

A2, 3. *Literature and Civilization*

An integrated course consisting of: (i) general introduction to the social, political and intellectual history of France from 1848 to 1970, with special emphasis on change in France from a stalemate society to European leadership in the 1960's and an analysis of the related "revolution" affecting the mentality of the country; (ii) study of literary texts from the period; (iii) study of literary texts from the period in relation to their social framework.

## TEXTBOOKS

For (ii):

- Flaubert, G. *Madame Bovary*. Livre de Poche.  
 Genet, J. *Les Paravents*. Ed. L'Arbalète.  
 Gide, A. *L'Immoraliste*. Mercure de France.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

For (i):

- Caute, D. *Communism and the French Intellectuals (1914-1960)*. Andre Deutsch, London, 1964.

- Duverger, A. *La démocratie sans le peuple*. Ed. du Seuil, 1967.  
 Epistémon. *Ces idées qui ont ébranlé la France*. Fayard, 1968.  
 Goguel, F. *La Politique en France*. Armand Colin, 1964.  
 Harvey, D. J. *France since the Revolution*. The Free Press, 1968.  
 Hoffman, S. et al. *A la recherche de la France*. Ed. du Seuil, 1963.  
 Shoenbrun, D. *The Three Lives of Charles de Gaulle*. Hamish Hamilton, 1966.  
 Siegfried, A. *De la IIIe à la IVe République*. Bernard Grosset, ed. 1956.  
 Wright, G. *France in Modern Times*. John Murray, 1964.

For (iii):

*Period 1870-1944.*

Eluard, P. *Choix de poèmes*. Gallimard, 1951.

Gide, A. *Retour de l'U.R.S.S.* Gallimard, 1950.

Hoffman, S. et al. *A la recherche de la France*. Ed. du Seuil, 1963.

Zola, E. *J'accuse . . .* Fasquelle, 1957.

*Period 1945-1971*

Aron, R. *L'opium des intellectuels*. Calmann-Lévy.

Beauvoir, S. de. *Les Mandarins*. Gallimard, 1954.

De Gaulle, C. *Le fil de l'épée*. Berger Levriault, 1932.

Duverger, M. *La Démocratie sans le peuple*. Ed. du Seuil, 1967.

Epistémon. *Ces idées qui ont ébranlé la France*. Fayard, 1968.

Grosser, A. *Au nom de quoi. Fondements d'une morale politique*. Ed. du Seuil, 1969.

Servan Schreiber, J. J. *Le défi américain*. Denoël, 1967.

Weil, S. *La condition ouvrière*. Gallimard, 1951.

## SESSION 2

### B1. Language

As for Session 1.

### B4. Electives in language, literature and civilization

- Any three of the following: (i) language elective (composition);  
 (ii) literature elective on literature and commitment in the modern period;  
 (iii) literature elective on love and the rôle of woman in the modern period;  
 (iv) literature elective on the theme of war in the modern period;  
 (v) civilization elective on French art since impressionism.

## TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Helbling, R. E. & Barnett, A. M. L. *Le langage de la France moderne*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

For (ii):

Camus, A. *L'Homme révolté*. N.R.F. Collection "Idées".

Genet, J. *Les Nègres*. L'Arbalète.

Sartre, J.-P. *Théâtre*. Gallimard. vol. I (Play for special study: *Les Mouches*).

For (iii):

Beauvoir, S. de. *Le deuxième sexe*. N.R.F. Collection "Idées".

Montherlant, H. de. *Les Jeunes filles*. Gallimard.

Proust, M. *Du côté de chez Swann*. Livre de Poche.

For (iv):

Alain. *Mars, ou la guerre jugée*. Gallimard.

Giraudoux, J. *La guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu*. Grasse.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

For (ii):

Sartre, J.-P. *Qu'est-ce que la littérature?* N.R.F. Collection "Idées".

For (iii):

Lifar, S. *Le Malentendu du deuxième sexe*. Presses Universitaires de France.

For (v):

Apollinaire, G. *Les peintres cubistes*. Hermann.

Dorival, B. *Les étapes de la peinture française. T.1 De l'impressionnisme au fauvisme; T.2 Le fauvisme et le cubisme; T.3 Depuis le cubisme*. Gallimard.

Hazan, F. *Le nouveau dictionnaire de la peinture moderne*. Hazan.

Leymaric, J. *Les impressionnistes*. 2 vols. Skira.

Raynal, M. *La peinture moderne. T.1. De Baudelaire à Bonnard; T.2 Fauvisme et Expressionnisme; T.3 De Picasso au surréalisme*. Skira.

### 56.123 French IIIA (Honours)

As for 56.113 French IIIA with the following additional topic:

#### SESSION 1

##### A2. Literature and Thought

Seminar on Symbolism.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Claudel, P. *Tête d'or*. Livre de Poche.

Jarry, A. *Les gestes et opinions du docteur Faustroll*. Fasquelle.

Mallarmé, S. *Poésies*. Collection "Poésie". Gallimard.

Rimbaud, A. *Œuvres*. Classiques Garnier.

Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, P.A. comte de. *Axël*. La Colombe (or any edition).

#### SESSION 2

##### B2. Literature and Thought

Composition under close individual supervision of a long essay on an aspect of French Symbolism.

### 56.133 French IIIB: Pre-Classical France

May be taken by Pass students in addition to 56.113 French IIIA provided that they have obtained a Credit in French II. It is compulsory for students taking a Special Studies degree in French alone. For students taking a Combined Special Studies degree of which French is one subject, it may be taken, together with 56.143 French IIIB (Honours), instead of 56.123 French IIIA (Honours), provided that the permission of the Heads of both Schools has been obtained beforehand.

#### SESSION 1

##### A1. Language

(i) sixteenth century French Language; (ii) *either* prose composition *or* oral discussion groups (with 56.113 French IIIA).

NOTE: Any Pass students taking French IIIB *in addition to* French IIIA will be required to replace (ii) by an hour per week of work of similar value—to be discussed with the Head of School.

#### TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Rickard, P. *La langue française au seizième siècle*. C.U.P.

For (ii):

As for 56.113 French IIIA.

A2, 3. *Literature and Civilization*

An integrated course consisting of: (i) introduction to Renaissance civilization, followed by a study of Petrarchism and Platonism in sixteenth century poetry; (ii) the work of Rabelais.

## TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Scève, M. *Delie object de plus haulte vertu*. Ed. E. Parturier. Hachette.

For (ii):

Rabelais, F. *Gargantua*. Ed. P. Grimal. Armand Colin.

Rabelais, F. *Le Tiers Livre*. Grimal, P. ed. Armand Colin.

## REFERENCE BOOK

For (i):

Elton, G. R. *Reformation Europe 1517-1559*. The Fontana History of Europe. Paperback. Collins.

## SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

As for Session 1.

B2, 3. *Literature and Civilization*

(i) sixteenth century poetry, followed by pre-classical tragedy; (ii) the work of Montaigne.

## TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Chassignet, J. B. *Le Mespris de la Vie et Consolation contre la Mort*.

Lepe, H. J. ed. Textes littéraires français.

Garnier, R. *Les Juives*. Classiques Garnier.

For (ii):

Montaigne, M. de. *Essais*. 3 vols. Livre de Poche.

**56.143 French IIIB (Honours)**

As for 56.133 French IIIB, together with the following additional topic:

## SESSION 1

A1. *Language*

Seminar on modern linguistic theory and its relevance to an understanding of the French language.

## TEXTBOOKS

Dubois, J. *Grammaire structurale du français: le verbe*. Larousse.

Leroy, M. *Les grands courants de la linguistique moderne*. Presses Universitaires de France.

Martinet, A. *Eléments de linguistique générale*. Collection "U2". A. Colin.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Benveniste, E. *Problèmes de linguistique générale*. Gallimard.

Dubois, J. *Grammaire structurale du français: la phrase et les transformations*. Larousse.

Gross, M. *Grammaire transformationnelle du français: syntaxe du verbe*. Larousse.

Lepschy, G. C. *La linguistique structurale*. Payot.

Pariente, J.-C. *Essais sur le langage*. Ed. de Minuit.

Ruwet, N. *Introduction à la grammaire générative*. Plon.

## SESSION 2

B1. *Language*

As for Session 1.

**56.114 French IV (Honours)****SESSION 1****A1. Language**

Advanced work in the theory and practice of translation.

**TEXTBOOK**

Ritchie, R. L. G. *A New Manual of French Composition*. C.U.P.

**A2. Literature and Thought**

(i) Seminar on modern French views of mental functioning; (ii) Seminar on romantic themes and myths.

**TEXTBOOKS**

For (i):

Descartes, R. *Le Discours de la méthode*. Classiques Garnier.

Valéry, P. *Monsieur Teste*. Gallimard.

Valéry, P. *Œuvres*, Vol. I. "Bibliothèque de la Pléiade". N.R.F.

For (ii):

Baudelaire, C. *Petits Poèmes en Prose*. Garnier.

Gautier, T. *Contes fantastiques*. Corti.

Hugo, V. *Les Contemplations*. Garnier.

Nerval, G. de. *Sylvie. Aurélia*. Corti.

Sand, G. *Consuelo. La comtesse de Rudolstadt*. 3 vols. Garnier.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

For (i):

Diderot, D. *Œuvres philosophiques*. Classiques Garnier.

Voltaire. *Dictionnaire philosophique*. Classiques Garnier.

A further reading list is issued.

**A4. Thesis**

A short thesis to be written in French on an approved subject in the area of either language, literature or civilization.

**SESSION 2****B1. Language**

As for Session 1.

**B2. Literature and Thought**

Seminar on reason, passion and self-interest in seventeenth century literature.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Corneille, P. *Théâtre*, vol. I. Livre de Poche.

Descartes, R. *Méditations métaphysiques*. Classiques Larousse.

La Fayette, Mme de. *La Princesse de Clèves*. Livre de Poche.

La Rochefoucauld, duc de. *Maximes et mémoires*. Union générale—10/18.

Pascal, R. *Pensées*. Union générale—10/18.

Racine, J. *Théâtre*, vol. I. Livre de Poche.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Bénichou, P. *Morales du Grand Siècle*. Collection "Idées". N.R.F.

Krahlshimer, A. J. *Studies in Self-Interest*. O.U.P.

Levi, A. *French Moralists: The Theory of the Passions*. O.U.P.

**B4. Thesis**

As for Session 1.

**56.901G Graduate Seminar**

This seminar, on the methodology of literary criticism and research, is compulsory for students in their first and second year of enrolment in graduate studies. Other graduate students may attend by mutual arrangement.

**SESSION 1**

Seminar on methods of literary research, with special attention to the problems of interpretative criticism.

A reading list is issued.

**SESSION 2**

Seminar on the problems of literary history and the history of ideas.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Bénichou, P. *Morales du Grand Siècle*. Collection "Idées". N.R.F.

Goldman, L. *Le Dieu caché*. Collection "Idées". N.R.F.

Hazard, P. *La Crise de la conscience européenne*. Fayard.

A further reading list is issued.



## GENERAL AND HUMAN BIOLOGY AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

### 17.001 General and Human Biology I

Characteristics of living organisms. Properties of living matter. Cell structure and function. Life cycles. An introduction to biochemistry, ultra-structure, genetics and cytology. Plant structure and function. Physiology of vertebrate animals, human biology and variation. The biology of micro-organisms. Evolution. Anatomy and histology of selected animals. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Abercrombie, M., Hickman, C. J. & Johnson, M. L. *A Dictionary of Biology*. Penguin, 1967.

Keeton, W. T. *Biological Science*. Norton, N.Y., 1967.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Aust. Acad. Sci. *Biological Science: The Web of Life*. Canberra, 1967.

Carter, C. O. *Human Heredity*. Penguin, 1962.

Baldwin, E. *The Nature of Biochemistry*. 2nd ed. C.U.P., 1967.

Clegg, E. S. *The Study of Man*. English Univ. Press, 1968.

Jensen, W. A. & Park, R. B. *Cell Ultrastructure*. Wadsworth, 1967.

Marshall, P. T. & Hughes, G. M. *The Physiology of Mammals and other Vertebrates*. C.U.P., 1967.

Postgate, J. *Microbes and Man*. Penguin, 1969.

Sutcliffe, J. *Plants and Water*. Arnold, 1968.

Wilson, C. L. & Loomis, W. E. *Botany*. 4th ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.

Young, J. Z. *The Life of Mammals*. O.U.P., 1966.

### 17.002 Biology II

Consists of 43/45.101A Genetics and Biometry, together with any one of the following units: 43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology, 43.101C Plant Physiology, 45.101B Invertebrate Zoology, 45.101C Vertebrate Zoology.

#### 43.101A and 45.101A Genetics and Biometry

Analysis of the mitotic cycle; replication of DNA and its organization in the chromosomes, linkage, non-meiotic recombination; mutation, structural changes, polyploidy, aneuploidy; population genetics; cytoplasmic inheritance; episomes; gene structure and function. An introduction to statistical methods and their application to biological data, including an introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Clarke, G. M. *Statistics and Experimental Design*. Arnold, 1969.

Rohlf, F. J. & Sokal, R. R. *Statistical Tables*. Freeman, 1969.

Srb, A. M., Owen, R. D. & Edgar, R. S. *General Genetics*. Freeman, 1965.

#### 43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology

A study of the evolution of vegetative form and structure of vascular plants; an examination of their organization into terrestrial communities; identification, evolution and distribution of elements of the Australian flora. Field excursions, including a vacation camp are an integral part of the course.

## TEXTBOOKS

Beadle, N. C. W., Carolin, R. C. & Evans, O. D. *Handbook of the Vascular Plants of the Sydney District and Blue Mountains*. The Authors, 1962.

Billings, W. D. *Plants and the Ecosystem*. MacMillan, 1964.

Eames, A. J. & McDaniels, L. H. *Introduction to Plant Anatomy*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1947.

or,

Esau, K. *Anatomy of Seed Plants*. Wiley, 1960.

**43.101C Plant Physiology**

Photosynthesis and selected aspects of plant metabolism. Nitrogen fixation: translocation and uptake of inorganic ions; the physiology of growth and development in plants; plant growth hormones and herbicides.

## TEXTBOOKS

Leopold, A. C. *Plant Growth and Development*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

Salisbury, F. B & Ross, C. *Plant Physiology*. Wadsworth, 1969.

**45.101B Invertebrate Zoology**

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla and emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

## TEXTBOOK

Barnes, R. D. *Invertebrate Zoology*. 2nd ed. Saunders, 1968.

**45.101C Vertebrate Zoology**

A comparative study of the Chordata. Morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged. Obligatory field camp.

## TEXTBOOK

Young, J. Z. *The Life of Vertebrates*. Clarendon, 1958.

## GEOGRAPHY

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Geography courses in Arts will emphasize human geography—the study of where and how man lives and of his activities in relation to his environment.

**27.041 Geography IA**

Part I. *An Introduction to Physical Geography*: Elements of weather and climate; geologic and climatic controls of landforms, cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform study; processes and factors of soil formation; vegetation in relation to soils, climate, and other environmental factors; plants and soils successions and the ecosystem with particular reference to the Sydney Region and including one local field tutorial.

Weather recording and analysis of climatic data; use of maps and air-photos; soil profile description.

## TEXTBOOKS

CSIRO. *The Australian Environment*. M.U.P.

Strahler, A. N. *Physical Geography*. Wiley International.

Twidale, C. R. *Geomorphology*. Nelson. Paperback.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bird, E. *Coasts*. A.N.U. Press.

Bloom, A. L. *The Surface of the Earth*. Prentice-Hall.

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

Dury, G. H. & Logan, M. I. *Studies in Australian Geography*. Heinemann.

Hare, F. K. *The Restless Atmosphere*. Hutchinson. Paperback.

Morisawa, M. *Streams, Their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill.

Odum, E. P. *Ecology*. Modern Biology Series.

Riley, D. & Young, A. *World Vegetation*. C.U.P.

Trewartha, G. T. *An Introduction to Climate*. McGraw-Hill.

Tweedie, A. D. *Water and the World*. Nelson. Paperback.

Twidale, C. R. & Foale, M. R. *Landforms Illustrated*. Nelson.

Part II. *Economic Geography*. Patterns and structures of systems of agriculture, manufacturing and tertiary production. Under-developed and advanced societies. Origins and functioning of the settlement network of central places and connecting routes in the fields of urban and transportation geography. Includes an urban field tutorial of one day.

Laboratory classes will consist of the application of statistical methods to areal and point data.

## TEXTBOOKS

Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. M. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley.

McCarty, H. H. & Lindberg, J. B. *A Preface to Economic Geography*. Prentice-Hall.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bresse, G. *Urbanisation in Newly Developing Countries*. Prentice-Hall.

Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.

Dicken, S. N. & Pitts, F. R. *Introduction to Human Geography*. Ginn-Blaisdell.

Estall, R. C. & Buchanan, R. O. *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography*. Hutchinson.

Mayer, H. H. & Kohn, C. F. eds. *Readings in Urban Geography*. Chicago U.P.

Mountjoy, A. B. *Industrialisation and Under-Developed Countries*. Hutchinson.

Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson.

Rutherford, J., Logan, M. I., & Missen, G. J. *New Viewpoints in Economic Geography*. Martindale.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IA are as follows:

#### Hours per week for two sessions

Lectures	2
Laboratory	1½
Tutorials	1

## 27.042 Geography IIA

### SESSION 1

Part I. *Physical Geography*: Emphasizing inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landform, soils and vegetation in major zones. Studies of selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region. Laboratory classes will involve climatic analysis and mapping and analysis of natural landscapes including airphoto interpretation. A compulsory two-day field tutorial.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Briot, P. *The Cycle of Erosion in Different Climates*. Batsford.

Board, C. et al. eds. *Progress in Geography*. Vol. 1. Arnold.

Chorley, R. J. ed. *Water, Earth and Man*. Methuen.

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

Hills, E. S. ed. *Arid Lands*. Methuen.

Jennings, J. H. & Mabbutt, J. A. eds. *Landform Studies from Australia and New Guinea*. A.N.U. Press.

McGinnes, W. G. ed. *Deserts of the World*. Arizona U.P.

Perry, R. A. et al. *Lands of the Alice Springs Area, Northern Territory*. 1956-57. CSIRO.

Richards, P. W. *Tropical Rainforest*. C.U.P.

Scott, R. et al. *Lands of Bougainville and Buka Islands, Territory of Papua and New Guinea*. CSIRO.

Slatyer, R. O. & Perry, R. A. eds. *Arid Lands of Australia*. A.N.U. Press.

### SESSION 2

Part II. *Geographic Models*: Aims and methods of enquiry as a basis for discerning pattern and order in the economic landscape. Emphasis on locational models which attempt to explain the pattern and structure of urban settlement and transportation routes. Laboratory classes include applications of the models in case studies.

#### TEXTBOOK

Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Berry, B. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall.

Chapin, F. S. *Urban Land Use Planning*. Illinois U.P.

Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Integrated Models in Geography*. Methuen.

Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Socio-economic Models in Geography*. Methuen.

Johnson, J. H. *Urban Geography*. Pergamon.

Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson.

A compulsory 3-day field tutorial involving study of the structure and function of an urban and/or industrial complex and its impact on the adjacent agricultural area.

Part III. *Statistical Methods in Geography*: Laboratory classes throughout the year dealing with the application of statistical methods to geographic data. Descriptive statistics, sampling techniques, elementary probability, correlation, regression, significance-testing, and an introduction to nonparametric statistics.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Yeomans, K. A. *Introductory Statistics: Statistics for the Social Scientist*. Vol. 1. Penguin.

Yeomans, K. A. *Applied Statistics: Statistics for the Social Scientist*. Vol. II. Penguin.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Chao, L. L. *Statistics, Methods and Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley.

Croxton, F. E. & Cawder, D. J. *Applied General Statistics*. Pitman.

Dixon, N. J. & Massey, F. J. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

Kalton, G. *Introduction to Statistical Ideas*. Chapman & Hall.

Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures*. Pelican.

Reichmann, W. J. *Use and Abuse of Statistics*. Pelican.

Siegel, S. *Nonparametric Statistics for Behavioural Sciences*. McGraw-Hill.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIA are as follows:

#### Hours per week for two Sessions

Lectures	2
Laboratory	2
Tutorials	1

### 27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)

As for 27.042 Geography IIA *plus* a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Part I and II.

### 27.043 Geography IIIA

#### SESSION I

Part I. Students select one of the following options:

1. *Location Theory*: Classical and more recent adaptations of location theory. Consideration of external economies. City and regional structure. Spatial competition and patterns of location. Emphasis on an examination of the spatial distribution of resources and markets on the locational equilibrium of the firm. Decision theory relevant to location. Laboratory classes involve case studies.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Alonso, W. *Location and Land Use*. Harvard U.P.

Beckmann, M. *Location Theory*. Random House.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Brown, L. A. *Diffusion Processes & Location*. Reg.Sci.Res.Inst.Bib. Series 4.

Christaller, W. *Central Places in Southern Germany*. Prentice-Hall.

Greenhut, M. *Plant Location in Theory and Practice*. N. Carolina U.P.

Hoover, E. *Location of Economic Activity*. McGraw-Hill.

Isard, W. *Location and Space Economy*. Wiley.

Karaska, G. J. & Bramhall, D. F. eds. *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing: A Selection of Readings*. M.I.T. Press.

Lösch, A. *Economics of Location*. Wiley.

- Pred, A. *Behaviour and Location*. Lund U.P.  
 Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. eds. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.  
 Stevens, B. & Brackets, C. *Industrial Location—Bibliography*. Reg.Sci.Res.-Inst.

2. *Agricultural Geography*: Rent theory in relation to agricultural systems. Systems of agriculture at different levels of economic development, and in relation to cultural and institutional factors. Effect on agriculture of rural-urban competition for resources. Examples will be drawn from Australasia and South East Asia. Laboratory classes include case studies.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barlowe, R. *Land Resource Economics*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Barnard, A. ed. *The Simple Fleece: Studies in the Australian Wool Industry*. Melbourne U.P.  
 Brookfield, H. C. & Brown, P. *Struggle for Land: Agriculture and Group Territories among the Chimbu of the New Guinea Highlands*. O.U.P.  
 Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.  
 Courtenay, P. P. *Plantation Agriculture*. Bell.  
 Davidson, B. R. *The Northern Myth*. M.U.P.  
 Davidson, B. R. *Australia Wet or Dry?* M.U.P.  
 Dunn, E. S. Jr. *The Location of Agricultural Production*. Florida U.P.  
 Dumont, R. *Types of Rural Economy*. Methuen.  
 Fisher, C. A. *South East Asia*. Methuen.  
 Gourou, P. *The Tropical World*. Longmans.  
 Heady, E. O. *Economics of Agricultural Production and Resource Use*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Hoover, E. M. *The Location of Economic Activity*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Laut, P. *Agricultural Geography*. Vols. 1 & 2. Nelson.  
 Nourse, H. O. *Regional Economics*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Rutherford, J. & Langford-Smith, T. *Water and Land: Two Case Studies In Irrigation*. A.N.U. Press.  
 Rutherford, J., Logan, M. I. & Missen, G. J. *New Viewpoints in Economic Geography*. Martindale.  
 Slatyer, R. O. & Perry, R. A. eds. *Arid Lands of Australia*. A.N.U. Press.  
 Symons, L. *Agricultural Geography*. Bell.  
 Vincent, W. H. ed. *Economics and Management in Agriculture*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Wadham, S., Wilson, R. K. & Wood, J. *Land Utilisation In Australia*. M.U.P.

3. *Geomorphology*.\* As for 27.063 Geography IIIB, Part I.

## SESSION 2

Part II. Students select one of the following options:

1. *Urban and Transportation Geography*: Recent developments in urban geography. Discussion of urban planning principles and the role of the geographer in analysing physical, social and movement-space problems within the city. Transportation geography will include the structure of transportation systems, for example, nodal systems, network and flow analysis, communication and circulation theories, and the analysis of specific problems, for example, transport and economic development and highway impact studies. Laboratory classes include case studies and practical applications.

---

\*Not available to students additionally taking 27.063 Geography IIIB.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Berry, B. J. & Horton, F. E. *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*. Prentice-Hall.
- Bunge, W. *Theoretical Geography*. Lund Studies in Geography.
- Chapin, F. S. *Urban Land Use Planning*. Illinois U.P.
- Chorley, R. & Haggett, P. *Socio-economic Models in Geography*. Methuen.
- Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.
- Haggett, P. *Network Analysis*. Arnold.
- Kansky, K. J. *Structure of Transportation Networks*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 84.
- Maver, J., Kain, J. F. & Wohl, M. *Urban Transportation Problems*. Harvard U.P.
- Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. eds. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.
- Taaffe, E. & Gauthier, W. *Geography of Transportation*. Prentice-Hall.
- Theodorsen, G. A. *Studies in Human Ecology*. Harper Rowe.

2. *Marketing Geography*: Organisation and operation of the marketing system including the optimal location of consumer orientated enterprises and the analysis of market areas. Spatial behaviour of consumers in the market for various goods and services, with emphasis upon consumer search and decision processes. Laboratory classes involve case studies.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Engel, J. F., Kollatt, D. T. & Blackwell, R. D. *Consumer Behaviour*. Holt Rinehart & Winston.
- Scott, P. *Geography and Retailing*. Hutchinson.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arndt, J. ed. *Insights into Consumer Behaviour*. Allyn & Bacon.
- Bartels, R. *The Development of Marketing Thought*. Irwin.
- Berry, B. J. L. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall.
- Berry, B. J. L. *Commercial Structure and Commercial Blight*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 85.
- Brush, J. E. & Gauthier, H. L. *Service Centres and Consumer Trips*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 113.
- Carman, J. M. *The Application of Social Class in Market Segmentation*. Instit. of Business & Economic Research, Univ. of California, Berkeley.
- Engel, J. F. ed. *Consumer Behaviour: Selected Readings*. American Marketing Association.
- Fisk, G. *Marketing Systems*. Harper.
- Garner, B. J. *The Internal Structure of Retail Nucleations*. Northwestern Univ. Studies in Geography, No. 12.
- Mueller, W. F. & Garoian, L. *Changes in the Market Structure of Grocery Retailing*. Wisconsin U.P.
- Revzan, D. *Wholesaling in Marketing Organisation*. Wiley.
- Simmons, J. *The Changing Pattern of Retail Location*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 92.
- Simmons, J. *Toronto's Changing Retail Complex*. Univ. of Chicago, Dept. of Geography. Research Paper No. 104.

## SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Part III. *Geographic Methods*: Laboratory classes throughout the year dealing with methods of geographic research, with emphasis on field problems, research design, data sources, field methods. Collection, classification, tabulation, presentation and analysis of data, including advanced statistical procedures and electronic data processing. Designed to complement all Third-Year Geography options.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- Dixon, W. J. & Massey, F. J. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Jackson, J. N. *Surveys for Town and Country Planning*. Hutchinson.  
 Veldman, D. J. *Fortran Programming for Behavioural Sciences*. McGraw-Hill.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

- Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.  
 Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. M. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley.  
 Kerlinger, R. *Foundations of Social Research*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Siegal, A. *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Ya-lun Chou. *Statistical Analysis with Business and Economic Applications*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Yates, F. *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*. Griffin.  
 Yeates, M. H. *Introduction to Quantitative Analysis in Economic Geography*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Yeomans, K. A. *Statistics for the Social Scientist*. Vols. I & II. Penguin.

Up to five days' tutorials are an essential part of the course. They will involve studies related to the options listed above.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIIA are as follows:

**Hours per week for two Sessions**

Lectures	2
Laboratory	3
Tutorials	1

**27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)**

As for 27.043 Geography IIIA plus a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Parts I and II.

The Part I option in Geomorphology is not available in this course.

**27.063 Geography IIIB****SESSION 1**

Part I. *Geomorphology*: Fluvial processes and valley features. Hillslopes and slope mantles. Further study of morphogenetic systems selected from arid, glacial and periglacial, savanna and humid tropical zones. Coastal, volcanic, structural and neotectonic landforms. Case studies illustrating approaches to geomorphic investigations. Classification and mapping of landforms, including airphoto interpretation. Morphometry. Laboratory study of aeolian, fluvial, beach and colluvial materials.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- Leopold, L. B., Wolman, M. G. & Miller, J. P. *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*. Freeman.  
 Thornbury, W. D. *Principles of Geomorphology*. Wiley.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

- Bird, E. F. C. *Coastal Landforms*. A.N.U. Press.  
 Chorley, R. J. ed. *Water, Earth and Man*. Methuen.  
 Chow, Ven Te. *Handbook of Applied Hydrology*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Davies, J. L. *Landforms in Cold Climates*. A.N.U. Press.  
 King, C. A. M. *Techniques in Geomorphology*. Arnold.  
 Miller, V. C. *Photogeology*. McGraw-Hill.



- Morisawa, M. *Streams: their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Ollier, C. D. *Volcanoes*. A.N.U. Press.  
 Ray, R. G. *Photogeologic Procedures in Geologic Interpretation and Mapping*. U.S. Geol. Survey Bulletin 1043-A.

## SESSION 2

Part II. *Pedology*: Soil properties and constituents. Further study of soil-landscape relationships. Comparative morphology and genesis of zonal and intrazonal soils. Soil fertility, erosion and conservation. Soil stratigraphy and polygenesis. Laboratory study of soils.

## TEXTBOOK

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Baver, L. D. *Soil Physics*. Wiley.  
 Bear, F. E. ed. *The Chemistry of the Soil*. Arnold.  
 Dasman, R. F. *Environmental Conservation*. Wiley.  
 Kohnke, H. *Soil Physics*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Jenny, H. *The Factors of Soil Formation*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Leeper, G. W. *Introduction to Soil Science*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Robinson, G. W. *Soils, their Origin, Constitution and Classification*. Murby.  
 Russell, E. W. *Soil Conditions and Plant Growth*. Longmans Green.  
 Stace, G. T. et al. *A Handbook of Australian Soils*. Rellim.

## SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Part III. *Geographic Methods*: As in 27.043 Geography IIIA, Part III.

Up to five days' field tutorials are an essential part of the course. They will involve studies related to the options list above.

Lecture, laboratory and tutorial arrangements for Geography IIIB are as follows:

	Hours per week for two Sessions
Lectures	2
Laboratory	3
Tutorials	1

## 27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)

As for 27.063 Geography IIIB, plus a series of seminars averaging one hour per week, which will include additional and more advanced work in Parts I and II.

## 27.054 Geography IV (Honours)

(a) Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

The Thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second half of the year *preceding* their entry into Geography IV.

(b) Students will be required to attend lectures and seminars in Advanced Economic Geography in the First Half Year. Topics will include the formulation of economic models within an interregional framework, activity analysis, simple growth models, growth-pole notions, the spatial transmission of economic growth, interregional trade models, and the spatial pattern or short-term economic interaction, with emphasis on North America.

(c) Students will attend work-in-progress seminars conducted jointly with post-graduate students in related fields.

#### TEXTBOOK

Nourse, H. O. *Regional Economics*. McGraw-Hill.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Beckman, M. *Location Theory*. Random House.

Friedmann, J. *Regional Development Policy*. M.I.T. Press.

Friedmann, J. & Alonso, W. *Regional Development and Planning*. M.I.T. Press.

Isard, W. *Methods of Regional Analysis*. M.I.T. Press.

Perloff, H. S. et al. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Johns Hopkins U.P.

Siebert, H. *Regional Economic Growth: Theory and Policy*. International Textbook Co.

Smith, R. H. T., Taaffe, E. & King, L. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.

Thompson, W. *A Preface to Urban Economics*. John Hopkins U.P.

## GEOLOGY

**25.001 Geology I**

Geology in the first year is an introductory, comprehensive course which covers the general principles of Geology. It presupposes no prior knowledge of the subject.

*Physical Geology*

The structure and main surface features of the earth; Geological cycle—processes of erosion, transportation, sedimentation and lithification. Surface and sub-surface water. Weathering, lakes, rivers, glacial phenomena. Vulcanism, earthquakes, orogenesis and epeirogenesis. Introductory physiography.

*Crystallography and Mineralogy*

Introduction to crystallography—crystal symmetry, systems, forms, habit twinning.

Occurrence, form and physical properties of minerals. Descriptive mineralogy; mineral classification. Principal rock forming minerals.

*Petrology*

Igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks—their field occurrence, lithological characteristics and structural relationships. Introduction to coal, oil and ore deposits.

*Stratigraphy and Palaeontology*

The basic principles of stratigraphy; introductory palaeontology. The geological time scale. An outline of the geological history of the Australian continent with more specific reference to New South Wales.

*Practical Work*

The preparation and interpretation of geological maps and sections. Map reading and use of simple geological instruments. The study of simple crystal forms and symmetry. The identification and description of common minerals and rocks in hand specimen. The recognition and description of examples of important fossil groups.

The course is supplemented by three field tutorials, attendance at which is compulsory.

## PRELIMINARY BACKGROUND READING

Read, H. H. *Geology*. Home University Library.

## TEXTBOOKS

Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *Explanatory Notes to Accompany the Sydney 4-Mile Geological Map* (with map). 3rd ed. Bureau of Mineral Resources, Canberra, 1966.

Hurlbut, C. S., Jnr. *Dana's Minerals and How to Study Them*. 3rd Science ed. Wiley, 1963.

Longwell, C. R. & Flint, R. F. *Introduction to Physical Geology*. Wiley.

Rutley, F. *Rutley's Elements of Mineralogy*. Rev. Read, H. H. Murby, London.

Tyrrell, G. W. *Principles of Petrology: An Introduction to the Science of Rocks*. Methuen, London.

## 25.002 Geology II

Students who have completed Geology I may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Applied Geology, proceed to Geology II.

### *Crystallography and Mineralogy*

Morphological and physical crystallography. Stereographic projections and their use in crystallography. Introduction to the crystalline state and X-ray crystallography. Description of ore and rock-forming minerals and their physical and chemical properties. Introduction to crystal chemistry. *Laboratory*—recognition of crystal forms by use of stereographic projections and description of ores and minerals in hand specimen.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Bloss, F. D. *An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.

or,

Wahlstrom, E. E. *Optical Crystallography*. 4th ed. Wiley, 1969.

Deer, W. A., Howie, R. A. & Zussman, J. *An Introduction to the Rock-Forming Minerals*. Longmans, 1966.

Mason, B. & Berry, L. G. *Elements of Mineralogy*. 2nd ed. Freeman, San Francisco, 1968.

Heinrich, E. W. *Microscopic Identification of Minerals*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

or,

Kerr, P. F. *Optical Mineralogy*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

### *Petrology*

Introduction to optics and the petrological microscope. Optical properties of the rock forming minerals. Occurrence, genesis and diversification of the igneous rocks. *Laboratory*—Microscopic and megascopic examination of various rock types.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Kerr, P. F. *Optical Mineralogy*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Williams, H., Turner, F. J., & Gilbert, C. M. *Petrography*. Freeman, 1954.

### *Palaeontology*

Systematic classification of the Invertebrate phyla, with detailed morphological study of their important subdivisions. Introduction to the principles of palaeontology and its stratigraphical applications. Introduction to palaeobotany. *Practical work*: Examination and diagnostic description of representative fossils from the various phyla and study of their stratigraphical distribution.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Easton, W. H. *Invertebrate Paleontology*. Harper & Bros., 1960.

or,

Moore, R. C., Lalicker, C. G. & Fischer, A. G. *Invertebrate Fossils*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.

### *Stratigraphy*

The stratigraphic column. Principles of stratigraphy. Sedimentary processes and products. Classification of sedimentary rocks. Environments of deposition. Primary sedimentary structures. The facies concept. The stratigraphy of selected geological provinces in eastern Australia.

#### TEXTBOOK

Dunbar, C. O. & Rodgers, J. *Principles of Stratigraphy*. Wiley, 1957.

*Structural Geology*

The interdependence of geotectonics and structural geology. Force, stress and strain within the geological environment; the relationship between stress and strain ellipsoids. Primary structures and introduction to the main categories of secondary structure encountered in non-metamorphic and metamorphic terrains.

## REFERENCE BOOK

Hills, E. S. *Outline of Structural Geology*. Methuen, 1963.

*Field Work*

Approximately twelve days will be spent on field tutorials throughout the year.

## GERMAN

Courses offered by the School cover the language, literature and culture of Germany, Austria and Switzerland.

The linguistic part of the syllabus is designed to give a solid foundation of grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and lays particular stress on proficiency in comprehension (listening and reading) and speech (pronunciation and conversation). German literature is studied both extensively, in survey courses, and intensively, in small seminar groups. Parallel developments in the visual arts and in music will also be discussed. Stress will be laid on cultural developments in present-day Germany, and a survey will be made of the intellectual contribution Germany has made in the last two centuries, particularly in philosophy and political thought.

**64.001 German IZ**

For students who have little or no knowledge of the language but who have attained at least a second level pass in the Higher School Certificate examination in a language other than English. In special cases other students may be admitted on the recommendation of the Head of School.

The course is intended to provide students with a sound basis of spoken and written German and to introduce them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to German IIZ are required to complete a study programme during the long vacation prior to enrolment.

## TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

*Cassell's German and English Dictionary*. Cassell, London.

Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations*. Longmans, London, 1967.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer. Grundstufe in einem Band. Glossar Deutsch-Englisch*. Hueber, Munich.

(b) *Literature and Culture*

Blohm, K. & Köpke, W. *Begegnung mit Deutschland*. Hueber, Munich.

Forster, L. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.

Rado, M. ed. *Begegnungen von A bis Z*. Heinemann, Melbourne.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bithell, J. *Germany: A Companion to German Studies*. Methuen, London, 1963.

Kessler, H. *Deutsch für Ausländer, Teil I*. Verlag für Sprachmethodik, Königswinter, 1954.

Passant, E. J. *Short History of Germany 1815-1945*. C.U.P., London, 1960.

**64.111 German I**

In Session 1, three hours per week are devoted to formal language work and two hours to literature (German poetry and 20th century prose). In Session 2 these proportions are reversed. Students may attend further voluntary language tutorials in Session 2.

## TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

*Cassell's German and English Dictionary*. Cassell, London.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *German for You. Book 2*. Longmans, London.

(b) *Literature*

Bingel, H. *Deutsche Prosa. Erzählungen seit 1945*. DTV, Munich.

Brecht, B. *Geschichten*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

Dürrenmatt, F. *Die Physiker*. Arche, Zurich.

Eich, G. *Stimmen*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

Forster, L. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.

Hildesheimer, W. *Lieblose Legenden*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

Kafka, F. *Das Urteil und andere Geschichten*. Fischer, 19, Frankfurt/Main.

Tucholsky, K. *Zwischen Gestern und Morgen*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

The following books will be useful to students at all stages of the course and it is strongly recommended that they should purchase them for their own use:

Duden. *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*. Bibliographisches Institut, Mannheim, 1962.

Eggeling, H. F. *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1967.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Grammatik der deutschen Sprache*. Hueber, Munich.

**64.002 German IIZ**

For students who have passed German 64.001 IZ and who have completed the vacation study programme. Literary work will be as for 64.111 German I; language work is similar to that for German I, but an additional compulsory tutorial is held in the second session. Students wishing to proceed to 64.113 German IIIA must complete a vacation study programme.

## TEXTBOOKS

As for German I.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

**64.022 German IIZ (Honours)**

Subjects covered in the Pass course (64.002 German IIZ) and in addition, a 28-hour course on 'Literature and History'.

## TEXTBOOKS

As for German I, *plus*:

Killy, W. ed. *Zeichen der Zeit. Ein deutsches Lesebuch*. Vols. 1 & 2. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

**64.112 German II**

For students who passed 64.111 German I. Students may choose either the Language or the Literature Option. The Language Option consists of five hours weekly, made up as follows: 2 hours formal language work, 1 hour conversation, 1 hour 'Literature and History', and 1 hour extensive reading course (based largely on 20th century texts). The Literature Option also involves five hours weekly: 1 hour formal language work, 1 hour text analysis, 1 hour 'Literature and History', and a 2-hourly seminar on a specific literary topic. Students must choose four such topics from a list of twelve offered each year by the School.

## TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language Option*

- Anderson, W. *Das heutige Deutschland*. Harrap, London.  
 Böll, H. *Billard um halb zehn*. Knaur Taschenbuch, Munich.  
 Fehse, W. ed. *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart*. Reclam, Stuttgart.  
 Gaiser, G. *Schlußball*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.  
 Grass, G. *Katz und Maus*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.  
 Hochhuth, R. *Der Stellvertreter*. Rowohlt Paperback, Hamburg.  
 Kästner, E. *Fabian*. Ullstein, Berlin.  
 Killy, W. ed. *Zeichen der Zeit. Ein deutsches Lesebuch*. Vols. 1 & 2.  
 Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.  
 Mann, T. *Königliche Hoheit*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.  
 Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer. Mittelstufe*. Hueber, Munich.

(b) *Literature Option*

Seminar topics, text and reference books for 1971:

## SESSION 1

## First seven weeks

1. *Literature of the German Baroque* (Professor Hesse)

## TEXTBOOKS

- Bidermann, J. *Cenodoxus*. Reclam, Stuttgart.  
 Wehrli, M. ed. *Deutsche Barocklyrik*. Schwabe, Basel.  
 For Honours Students only:  
 Grimmelshausen, H. *Der abenteuerliche Simplicius Simplicissimus*.  
 Goldmann, Munich.

## REFERENCE BOOK

- Schöne, A. *Das Zeitalter des Barock*. Beck, Munich.

2. *The Poetry of Goethe* (Dr. Milfull)

## TEXTBOOKS

- Goethe, J. W. v. *Werke*. Vol. I. Wegner, Hamburg.  
 For Honours Students only:  
 Goethe, J. W. v. *West-östlicher Divan*. Goldmann, Munich.

3. *Early Romanticism* (Dr. Knüfermann)

## TEXTBOOKS

- Novalis. *Werke*. In einem Band. ed. Schulz, G. Beck, Munich.  
 For Honours Students only:  
 Schlegel, F. *Kritische Schriften*. Kröner, Stuttgart.

## Second seven weeks

4. *Hölderlin* (Professor Hesse)

## TEXTBOOK

- Hölderlin, F. *Werke*. Studienausgabe in 3 Bänden. Insel, Frankfurt.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ryan, L. *Friedrich Hölderlin*. Metzler, Stuttgart.  
 Schmidt, J. ed. *Ueber Hölderlin*. Insel, Frankfurt.

5. *Kleist* (Dr. Milfull)

For Pass Students only:

- Kleist, H. v. *Die Erzählungen*. DTV, Munich.

For Honours Students only:

- Kleist, H. v. *Werke*. Volksausgabe in einem Band. Hanser, Munich.



## REFERENCE BOOKS

Sembdner, H. ed. *Heinrich von Kleists Lebensspuren*. Schünemann, Bremen.

Sembdner, H. ed. *Heinrich von Kleist: Geschichte meiner Seele*. Schünemann, Bremen.

6. *Hebbel* (Mr. Reinhardt)

## TEXTBOOK

Hebbel, F. *Werke*. 2 vols. Tempel, Darmstadt.

## SESSION 2

*First seven weeks*7. *Middle High German I* (Mr. Reinhardt)

## TEXTBOOKS

Aue, H. v. *Der arme Heinrich*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

Eggers, H. *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte II: Das Mittelhochdeutsche*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

Neumann, F. ed. *Der deutsche Minnesang*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

For Honours Students only:

Eschenbach, W. v. *Parzival, Auswahl*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

8. *Heine* (Dr. Knüfermann)

## TEXTBOOK

Heine, H. *Werke*. Stapf, P. ed. Tempel, Darmstadt.

9. *Rilke* (Professor Hesse)

## TEXTBOOKS

Rilke, R. M. *Werke in drei Bänden*. Vol. 1. Insel, Frankfurt.

For Honours Students only:

Rilke, R. M. *Die Aufzeichnungen des Malte Laurids Brigge*. DTV, Munich.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Mason, E. *Rilke: Sein Leben und sein Werk*. Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, Göttingen.

Holthusen, H. *Rainer Maria Rilke*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

*Second seven weeks*10. *Middle High German II* (Dr. Knüfermann)

## TEXTBOOKS

Aue, H. v. *Gregorius*. Niemeyer, Tübingen.

Wright, H. *A Middle High German Primer*. O.U.P.

For Honours Students only:

Strassburg, G. v. *Tristan und Isold*. Weidemannsche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Berlin/Zurich.

11. *The Beginnings of Modern Poetry in Germany* (Mr. Reinhardt)

## TEXTBOOKS

George, S. *Gedichte*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

Hermant, J. ed. *Lyrik des Jugendstils*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

Heym, G. *Gedichte*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Hofmannsthal, H. v. *Gedichte*. Insel-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

*Lyrik des expressionistischen Jahrzehnts*. DTV, Munich.

Rilke, R. M. *Ausgewählte Gedichte*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

Trakl, G. *Die Dichtungen*. Müller, Salzburg.

For Honours Students only:

Benn, G. *Trunkene Flut*. Limes, Wiesbaden.

12. *Drama since 1945* (Dr. Milfull)

## TEXTBOOKS

Dürrenmatt, F. *Romulus der Große*. Methuen, London.Frisch, M. *Biedermann und die Brandstifter*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.Hacks, P. *Der Frieden*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.Michelsen, H. *Drei Akte*. Helm. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.Müller, H. *Philoktet, Kerakles V*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.Weiss, P. *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

For Honours Students only:

Dürrenmatt, F. *Komödien I*. Arche, Zurich (incl. *Romulus*).Frisch, M. *Andorra*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.Frisch, M. *Don Juan*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

NOTES: Students taking German II (Literature), German IIIA (Literature) or German IIIB must select four topics from the above list, *one from each lecturer*. They may, if they so wish, take two topics concurrently, but are advised to take only one in each seven-week period.

Special Studies students in third year must select *eight* topics (here again, two topics per quarter is suggested as a basis).

Middle High German II can be taken only after Middle High German I, but students are welcome to take the first course as a single unit. *Language* Honours students must take both.

All seminar courses will be seven weeks in length, two hours per week for Pass students, with an extra hour for Honours students. Honours students must, of course, take all seminars at Honours level.

Literature students are required to purchase for their compulsory language hour:

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer*. Mittelstufe. Hueber, Munich.

plus, for 'Literature and History':

Killy, W. ed. *Zeichen der Zeit. Ein deutsches Lesebuch*. Vols. 1 & 2. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.**64.122 German II (Honours)**

Either Language or Literature. Language students attend two 7-week Seminar Courses on the historical study of the German languages, as well as the German II (Pass) Language Options, while Literature students do additional work on the four seminar topics they have chosen for German II (Pass).

## TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

A. *Language Option*: as for seminar topics 7 and 10 listed under German II (Pass).

B. *Literature Option*: as for German II (Pass), plus additional Honours texts specified.

**64.113 German IIIA**

Language and Literature Options of the same composition as those for 64.112 German II, but at a more advanced level.

## TEXTBOOKS

A. *Language Option*Anderson, W. *Das heutige Deutschland*. Harrap, London.Broch, H. *Pasenow oder die Romantik*. Suhrkamp, Frankfurt.

Frisch, M. *Stiller*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Grass, G. *Die Blechtrommel*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Johnson, U. *Das dritte Buch über Achim*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Killy, W. ed. *Zeichen der Zeit. Ein deutsches Lesebuch*. Vols. 1 & 2. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Mann, H. *Der Untertan*, DTV, Munich.

Seghers, A. *Das siebte Kreuz*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer. Mittelstufe*. Hueber, Munich.

Wiese, B. v. ed. *Deutschland erzählt—Von Schnitzler bis Johnson*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Zuckmayer, C. *Der Hauptmann von Köpenick*. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

B. *Literature Option*: as for German II Literature Option.

### 64.123 German IIIA (Honours)

For Language students: in addition to the Pass course, two 7-week Seminar courses on the historical study of the German language.

For Literature students: additional work on the four seminar topics they have chosen for German IIIA (Pass).

#### TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

A. *Language Option*: as for seminar topics 7 and 10 listed under German II (Pass).

B. *Literature Option*: as for German II (Pass), plus additional Honours texts specified.

### 64.133 German IIIB

Will be offered from 1971 on as a Literature Course only, to students who are also taking 64.113 German IIIA. They must select an additional four seminar topics from the twelve offered yearly by the School.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS: as for German II Literature Option.

### 64.143 German IIIB (Honours)

Additional work on the four topics selected for the Pass Course.

TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS: as for German II (Pass) Literature Option, plus additional Honours texts specified.

### 64.114 German IV (Honours)

In 1971, available in Literature: Four 7-week seminar courses on specific literary topics, one 28-week seminar course on the history of German 'Literatur-wissenschaft', Aesthetics and Methodology and practical analysis of critical texts, and one hour per week language work, *plus* a short thesis.

Seminar topics, texts and reference books:

#### 1. Hölderlin

##### TEXTBOOK

Hölderlin, F. *Werke*. Studienausgabe in 3 Bänden. Insel, Frankfurt.

2. *Jean Paul*

## TEXTBOOKS

Paul, J. *Dr. Katzenbergers Badereise*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

Paul, J. *Flegeljahre*. Reclam, Stuttgart.

Paul, J. *Siebenkäs*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

3. *Hoffman*

## TEXTBOOKS

Hoffman, E. T. A. (Publishers: Goldmanns gelbe Taschenbücher. Munich):

*Elixire des Teufels/Klein Zaches*.

*Erzählungen*.

*Lebensansichten des Katers Murr*.

*Meister Martin der Kufner und andere Meistererzählungen*.

*Musikalische Novellen und Schriften*.

*Prinzessin Brambilla. Das fremde Kind*.

*Spukgeschichten und Märchen*.

4. *Thomas Mann*

## TEXTBOOKS

Mann, T. (Publishers: Fischer, Frankfurt. Taschenbuchausgabe.):

*Buddenbrooks*.

*Doktor Faustus*.

*Erzählungen*, 1 und 2.

5. *Theory of Literature*

## TEXTBOOKS

Conrady, K. *Einführung in die neuere deutsche Literaturwissenschaft*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

Krauss, W. *Grundprobleme der Literaturwissenschaft*. Rowohlt, Hamburg.

Schillemeit, J. ed. *Interpretationen*. Vols. 1-4. Fischer-Bücherei, Frankfurt.

Wellek, R. & Warren, A. *Theory of Literature*. Penguin.

## HISTORY

A student enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts Pass Degree may do no more than *four* courses of History within the School of History. This therefore does not include Economic History but limits a student to two second years and one third year History courses or to one second year and two third year History courses.

### 51.111 History IA—Western Colonialism and Asian Nationalism: 1500-1950

Details may be obtained from the School Office.

### 51.121 History IB—Europe: 1500-1939

An introduction to the main formative influences that have shaped the culture and society of modern Europe, surveying developments from the Reformation to the Second World War.

*Part I—Religion and Society, 1500-1939.* Religious themes: (a) Reformation and Counter-Reformation; (b) Religion and the State in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; (c) Religion and the 'Age of Reason'; (d) Religion and the age of Revolution.

*Part II—The State and Society, 1500-1939.* Political and social trends within the following framework: (a) The rise of the nation state; (b) The absolutist state — its emergence and decline; (c) The democratic state; (d) The totalitarian state.

## TEXTBOOKS

### Part I

Burrell, S. A. ed. *The Role of Religion in Modern European History*. Collier-Macmillan, London, 1964.

Chadwick, O. *The Reformation*. Pelican History of the Church. Vol. 3. London, 1968.

Cragg, G. R. *The Church and the Age of Reason, 1648-1789*. Pelican History of the Church, Vol. 4. London, 1960.

Vidler, A. R. *The Church in an Age of Revolution*. Pelican History of the Church, Vol. 5. London, 1961.

Wand, J. W. C. *A History of the Modern Church from 1500 to the Present Day*. Methuen, London, 1965.

### Part II

Adams, W. E. et al. *The Western World*. Vol. II, From 1700. Dodd Mead & Co., N.Y., 1968.

Anderson, M. S. *Europe in the Eighteenth Century, 1713-1783*. Longmans, London, 1963.

Clark, G. N. *Early Modern Europe, 1450-1730*. O.U.P. 1966.

Lubasz, H. ed. *The Development of the Modern State*. Collier-Macmillan, London, 1964.

Thomson, D. *Europe Since Napoleon*. Pelican, 1966.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

### Part I

Bainton, R. H. *Here I Stand: A Life of Martin Luther*. New American Library, N.Y., 1959.

Bainton, R. H. *The Reformation of the Sixteenth Century*. Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1969.

- Coates, W. H., White, H. V., & Schapiro, J. S. *The Emergence of Liberal Humanism: An Intellectual History of Western Europe*. Vol. 1. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1966.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Protestant Reformation*. Dent, London, 1961.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Catholic Reformation*. Dent, London, 1963.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Church in the Seventeenth Century*. Dent, London, 1965.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Church in the Eighteenth Century*. Dent, London, 1964.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *The Church in an Age of Revolution, 1789-1870*. Dent, London, 1965.
- Daniel-Rops, H. *A Fight for God 1870-1939*. Dent, London, 1966.
- Dickens, A. G. *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth-Century Europe*. Thames & Hudson, London, 1966.
- Dickens, A. G. *The English Reformation*. Fontana Library. Collins, London, 1964.
- Dickens, A. G. *The Counter-Reformation*. Thames & Hudson, London, 1968.
- Elton, G. R. *Reformation Europe, 1517-1559*. Fontana Library. Collins, London, 1963.
- Grimm, H. J. *The Reformation Era, 1500-1660*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1954.
- Hales, E. E. Y. *The Catholic Church in the Modern World, a Survey from the French Revolution to the Present*. Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, 1958.
- Hales, E. E. Y. *Revolution and Papacy, 1769-1846*. Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, 1960.
- Hales, E. E. Y. *Pio Nono. A Study in European Politics and Religion in the Nineteenth Century*. Image Books, N.Y., 1962.
- Hampson, N. *The Enlightenment*. Vol 4. Pelican History of Modern Thought, 1968.
- Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Pelican, 1965.
- Helmreich, E. C. ed. *A Free Church in a Free Society? The Catholic Church, Italy, Germany, France, 1865-1914*. D. C. Heath & Co., Boston, 1966.
- Knox, R. A. *Enthusiasm. A Chapter in the History of Religion with Special Reference to the XVII and XVIII Centuries*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Latourette, K. S. *Christianity in a Revolutionary Age: a history of Christianity in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries*. Vols. 1, 2 and 4. Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, 1959-1963.
- McNeill, J. T. *The History and Character of Calvinism*. O.U.P. 1954.
- Sykes, N. *Church and State in England in the XVIIIth Century*. Archon Books, Connecticut, 1962.

## Part II

- Behrens, C. B. A. *The Ancien Regime*. Thames & Hudson, 1967.
- Belouff, M. *The Age of Absolutism, 1660-1815*. Hutchinson, 1966.
- Bullock, A. *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny*. Pelican, 1962.
- Carr, E. H. *The Bolshevik Revolution, 1917-1923*. 3 vols. Pelican, 1966.
- Clark, G. N. *The Seventeenth Century*. Clarendon, 1963.
- Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France*. 3 vols. Penguin, 1957.
- Collins, I. *Liberalism in Nineteenth Century Europe*. Historical Assoc. Pam., G 34, London, 1955.
- Deutscher, I. *Stalin: A Political Biography*. Pelican, 1966.
- Fasel, G. *Europe in Upheaval: The Revolutions of 1848*. Rand McNally, 1970.
- Hunt, R. N. C. *The Theory and Practice of Communism*. Pelican, 1963.
- Kohn, H. *Prophets and Peoples. Studies in Nineteenth Century Nationalism*. Collier Books, N.Y., 1961.
- Lichtheim, G. *Marxism*. Routledge, 1961.

- Lichtheim, G. *The Origins of Socialism to 1848*. Weidenfeld & Nicholson Goldback, London, 1968.
- Lively, J. *The Enlightenment*. Longmans, 1966.
- New Cambridge Modern History*. Vols. I-XII. C.U.P. 1951-1968.
- Nolte, E. *Three Faces of Fascism: Action Francaise, Italian Fascism, and National Socialism*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
- Ogg, D. *Europe of the Ancien Regime, 1715-1783*. The Fontana Library. Collins, 1965.
- Passant, E. J. *A Short History of Germany, 1815-1945*. C.U.P. 1960.
- Pinson, K. S. *Modern Germany*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1967.
- Ramm, A. *The Risorgimento*. Historical Assoc. Pam., G 50. London, 1962.
- Smith, D. M. *Italy: A Modern History*. Michigan U.P., 1959.
- Talmon, J. L. *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*. Thames & Hudson, 1967.
- Wiskemann, E. *Europe of the Dictators 1919-1945*. Fontana, London, 1966.
- Wolf, J. B. *The Emergence of the Great Powers, 1685-1715*. Harper, N.Y., 1951.

### 51.112 History IIA—Modern India 1757-1947

An introduction to social and political developments in the subcontinent of India during the two centuries which preceded the birth of the new States of India and Pakistan.

The organization of society on the eve of the British conquest of India. The policies and institutions introduced by the British Government, and the objectives with which these policies and institutions were introduced in the subcontinent. The Indian response to the British Raj: in the realm of ideas, in social values and political institutions and in the economic organization of society.

The modernization of India during the period under review. The decay of traditional society; the rise of nationalism; the growth of modern political institutions; the changes in the intellectual horizons of the peoples of India under the British Raj.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- De Bary, W. M. T., ed. *Sources of Indian Tradition*. Vols I & II. Columbia U.P., 1964. Paperback.
- Mabbett, I. W. *A Short History of India*. Cassell, Australia, 1968.
- Mazumdar, R. C. et al. *An Advanced History of India*. Macmillan, 1960.
- Morris-Jones, W. H. *The Government and Politics of India*. Hutchinson Univ. Library, 1967.
- Sayeed, K. B. *Pakistan: the Formative Phase 1857-1948*. O.U.P., 1968.
- Spear, P. *India: a Modern History*. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1961.
- Woodruff, P. *The Men Who Ruled India*. Vols. I & II. Jonathan Cape. Paperback.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ahmad, A. *Islamic Modernisation in India and Pakistan*. O.U.P., 1967.
- Brecher, M. *Nehru: a Political Biography*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Ballhatchet, K. *Social Policy and Social Change in Western India 1817-1830*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Beaglehole, T. H. *Thomas Munro and the Development of Administrative Policy in Madras 1792-1818*. C.U.P., 1966.
- The Cambridge History of India*. Vols. V and VI.
- Chand, Tara. *History of the Freedom Movement in India*. 3 vols. Publications Division, Delhi, Govt. of India, 1961.
- Chaudhuri, Nirad C. *Autobiography of an Unknown Indian*. Macmillan, 1951.

- Dutt, Romesh C. *The Economic History of India under Early British Rule*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Delhi, Govt. of India, 1960.
- Dutt, Romesh C. *The Economic History of India in the Victorian Age*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1956.
- Embree, A. F. *1857 in India: Mutiny or War of Independence*. D. C. Heath, 1963.
- Furber, H. *John Company at Work*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1948.
- Frylenberg, R. E. *Guntur District*. O.U.P., 1965.
- Gadgil, Dhananjaya R. *The Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. O.U.P., 1944.
- Griffiths, P. J. *The British Impact on India*. Macdonald, 1952.
- Gopal, Sarvepalli. *British Policy in India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Gupta, Brijen K. *Sirajuddaulah and the East India Company 1756-1757*. E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1962.
- Gillion, K. L. *Ahmedabad: a Study in Indian Urban History*. A.N.U., 1969.
- Heimsatt, C. H. *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1964.
- Ingham, K. *Reformers in India 1783-1833*. C.U.P., 1956.
- Kumar, D. *Land and Caste in South India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Kumar, R. *Western India in the Nineteenth Century*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Marx, K. *The First Indian War of Independence 1857-1859*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1960.
- Lewis, M. D. ed. *The British in India: Imperialism or Trusteeship?* D. C. Heath, 1962.
- Majumdar, K. K. ed. *Indian Speeches and Documents on British Rule 1821-1918*. Longmans Green, Calcutta, 1937.
- Mazumdar, R. C. et al. *The History and Culture of the Indian People*. Vols. 8, 9 & 10. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay.
- Nanda, Bal Ram. *Mahatma Gandhi: a Biography*. Beacon, 1959.
- Nehru, Jawaharlal. *Toward Freedom: the Autobiography of Jawaharlal Nehru*. Bodley Head, 1955.
- Low, D. A. ed. *Soundings in Modern South Asian History*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Misra, Bankey Bihari. *The Indian Middle Classes: their growth in modern times*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Morris, M. D. *The Emergence of an Industrial Labour Force in India*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1965.
- Mujeeb, M. *The Indian Muslims*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.
- Philips, C. H. *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Philips, C. H. ed. *The Evolution of India and Pakistan 1858-1947*. O.U.P., 1964.
- Rudolph, L. J. & S. H. *The Modernity of Tradition*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1967.
- Seal, A. *The Emergence of Indian Nationalism*. C.U.P., 1968.
- Sen, Surendra. *Eighteen Fifty-Seven*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Govt. of India, Delhi, 1957.
- Shils, E. *The Intellectual between Tradition and Modernity: the Indian Situation*. Mouton, The Hague, 1960.
- Sinha, Narendra K. *The Economic History of Bengal from Plassey to the Permanent Settlement*. 2 Vols. K. L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta, 1961-62.
- Smith, W. C. *Modern Islam in India*. Gollancz, 1946.
- Smith, W. R. *Nationalism and Reform in India*. Yale U.P., 1938.
- Spear, P. *The Nabobs*. O.U.P., 1963.
- Spear, P. *Twilight of the Mughals*. C.U.P., 1961.
- Srinivas, M. N. *Caste in Modern India and other essays*. Asia Publishing House, 1962.
- Stokes, E. *The English Utilitarians and India*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1959.
- Tripathi, Amal. *Trade and Finance in the Bengal Presidency 1793-1833*. Orient Longmans, Bombay, 1956.
- Wolpert, S. A. *Tilak and Gokhale*. Univ. of California Press, 1962.



## 51.132 History IIB—Australia 1788-1970

*Part 1: Australia: The Colonial Period.* The transformation of the penal colony into a self-consciously federated commonwealth. Emphasis on an examination of the origins and growth of ideas regarding distinctive Australian characteristics and the relation of these ideas to the development of social and political institutions within the framework of an expanding economy.

*Part 2: Australia and the Pacific, 1901-70.* Australia's national evolution since federation in 1901, its internal political and economic development and especially its emergence first as an autonomous member of the British Commonwealth and then as an independent entity in world politics. Emphasis on Australia's relations with New Zealand and the impact of decolonization on its Pacific and Asian diplomacy.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### Part 1

Greenwood, G. ed. *Australia: a Social and Political History*. A. & R., Sydney, 1955.

\*Blainey, G. *The Tyranny of Distance*. Sun Books, 1966.

\*Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor, N.Y., 1963.

\*Glynn, S. *Urbanisation in Australian History, 1788-1900*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1970.

#### Part 2

\*Alexander, F. *Australia Since Federation*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1967.

\*Hastings, P. *New Guinea Problems and Prospects*. Cheshire, Melbourne, 1969.

\*Hudson, W. J. *Australian Diplomacy*. Macmillan, 1970.

### DOCUMENTS

#### Part 1

Austin, A. G. ed. *Select Documents in Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1963.

Birch, A. & Macmillan, D. eds. *The Sydney Scene, 1788-1960*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962.

Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1788-1850*. A. & R., Sydney, 1950.

Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1851-1900*. A. & R., Sydney, 1950.

Clark, C. M. H., ed. *Sources of Australian History*. O.U.P., London, 1957.

\*Ebbels, R. N. ed. *The Australian Labor Movement, 1850-1907*. Cheshire-Lansdowne, Melbourne, 1965.

\*Turner, I. ed. *The Australian Dream*. Sun Books, 1969.

Ward, R. & Robertson, J. eds. *Such Was Life: Select Documents in Australian Social History, 1788-1850*. Ure Smith, Sydney, 1969.

\*Yarwood, A. T. ed. *Attitudes to Non-European Immigration*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1968.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

#### Part 1

\*Abbott, G. J. & Nairn, N. B. eds. *Economic Growth of Australia, 1788-1821*. M.U.P., 1969.

Austin, A. G. *Australian Education 1788-1900: Church, State and Public Education in Colonial Australia*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1961.

\*Blainey, G. *The Rush That Never Ended*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1969.

\*Bolton, G. C. *A Thousand Miles Away: a History of North Queensland to 1920*. Jacaranda, 1963.

\* Available in paperback editions.

- Burroughs, P. *Britain and Australia 1831-1855*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1967.
- Butlin, N. G. *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*. C.U.P., 1964.
- Buxton, G. L. *The Riverina 1861-1891. An Australian Regional Study*. M.U.P., 1967.
- \*Cannon, M. *The Land Boomers*. M.U.P., 1966.
- Clark, C. M. H. *A History of Australia*. Vols. I & II. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962 & 1968.
- \*Coghlan, T. A. *A History of Labour and Industry in Australia*. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- Crowley, F. K. *Australia's Western Third: a History of Western Australia from the First Settlements to Modern Times*. Macmillan, London, 1960.
- Drohan, N. T. & Day, J. H. eds. *Readings in Australian Economics*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1965.
- \*Fitzpatrick, B. *The British Empire in Australia: an Economic History, 1834-1939*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968.
- \*Gollan, R. *Radical and Working Class Politics: A Study of Eastern Australia*. M.U.P., 1960.
- Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific to 1900*. Michigan U.P., 1953.
- Kiddle, M. *Men of Yesterday: a Social History of the Western District of Victoria, 1834-1890*. M.U.P., 1961.
- La Nauze, J. A. *Alfred Deakin: a Biography*. 2 vols. M.U.P., 1965.
- Loveday, P. & Martin, A. W. *Parliament, Factions and Parties: the First Thirty Years of Responsible Government in New South Wales, 1856-1887*. M.U.P., 1966.
- \*O'Farrell, P. J. *The Catholic Church in Australia: A Short History 1788-1967*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1968.
- Pike, D. *Paradise of Dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1967.
- \*Roberts, S. H. *History of Australian Land Settlement, 1788-1920*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968.
- Roe, M. *Quest for Authority in Eastern Australia, 1835-1851*. M.U.P., 1965.
- \*Serle, G. *The Golden Age: a History of the Colony of Victoria, 1851-1861*. M.U.P., 1963.
- Shaw, A. G. L. *Convicts and Colonies*. Faber, London, 1966.
- \*Ward, R. *The Australian Legend*. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1966.
- Waterson, D. B. *Squatter, Selector, and Storekeeper. A History of the Darling Downs, 1859-93*. Sydney U.P., 1968.

#### *Part 2: Australia and the Pacific 1901-70*

- Albinski, H. S. *Australian Policies and Attitudes Toward China*. Princeton U.P. 1965.
- Andrews, E. M. *Isolationism and Appeasement in Australia*. A.N.U. 1970.
- \*Ball, W. M. ed. *Australia and Japan*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1970.
- \*Boxer, A. H. ed. *Aspects of the Australian Economy*. M.U.P. 1969.
- \*Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Davidson, J. W. *Samoa Mo Samoa*. O.U.P. 1966.
- Grattan, C. H. *The United States and the Southwest Pacific*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific Since 1900*. Michigan U.P. 1963.
- Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. eds. *Australia in World Affairs, 1950-55, 1956-60, 1961-65*. Cheshire, 1957, 1963, 1968.
- Hudson, W. J. ed. *Towards a Foreign Policy, 1914-1941*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1967.
- Hudson, W. J. *Australia and the Colonial Question at the United Nations*. Sydney U.P. 1970.
- Larkin, T. C. ed. *New Zealand's External Relations*. O.U.P. 1962.

\*Available in paperback editions.

- Millar, T. B. *Australia's Foreign Policy*. A. & R., Sydney, 1968.
- \*Moore, J. H. *The American Alliance*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1970.
- Reese, T. R. *Australia, New Zealand and the United States*. O.U.P. 1969.
- Rosecrance, R. N. *Australian Diplomacy and Japan 1945-1951*. M.U.P. 1962.
- Sinclair, K. *A History of New Zealand*. O.U.P. 1961.
- Spender, Sir Percy. *Exercises in Diplomacy*. Sydney U.P. 1969.
- Starke, J. G. *The ANZUS Treaty Alliance*. M.U.P. 1965.
- University of Papua and New Guinea-Australian National University. *The History of Melanesia*. A.N.U., Canberra, 1968.
- \*Watt, A. *The Evolution of Australian Foreign Policy, 1938-1965*. C.U.P. 1966.
- \*West, F. *Hubert Murray*. O.U.P. 1968.

### **51.122 History II (Honours)—Revolutions and Revolutionary Movements in Europe 1789-1848**

Takes the form of a series of seminars dealing with the nature of Revolutions in Europe and with the form of revolutionary movements and activity. Starts with a detailed examination of the French Revolution and its consequences, proceeding from this point to consider the Revolutions of the 1830's and of 1848. Study also of leading revolutionary figures and their ideologies.

### **51.142 History II (Honours)—Communism and Socialism in Australia 1872-1968**

Early Socialist movements in Australia, and the impact of the Russian Revolution of 1917. Emphasis on the theory and practice of Australian communism and socialism in relation to the Australian parliamentary system, the political labour movement, the trade unions, national security, civil liberties and foreign affairs.

(1) *Socialist movements of the 1870's and 1880's*; (2) *Socialism with and without Doctrines: 1890-1916*; (3) *Revolutionary Socialism: 1917-1920*; (4) *Communism and the A.L.P.: 1921-1929*; (5) *Depression Communism: 1930-1938*; (6) *The Campaign against Fascism: 1938-1941*; (7) *Popular Communism: 1941-1951*; (8) *Cold War Communism: 1951-1955*; (9) *Divided Loyalties: 1955-1968*; (10) *Socialist, Communists and the Parliamentary System*; (11) *Communists as Industrial Leaders*; (12) *Communists as Theoreticians*.

### **51.113 History IIIA—East Asia: From the 17th Century to the 20th Century**

Aims to familiarize the student with the modern historical development of the area known as East Asia. Although the focus is on China, and to a lesser degree on Japan, some consideration will be given to the peripheral lands into which the cultural and political influence of China spread, namely, Korea, Central Asia and Vietnam.

*Part 1:* A study of traditional Chinese society as it assumed final shape during the Ch'ing (Manchu) dynasty, and which remained largely self-contained and uninfluenced by the West until the first half of the 19th century.

---

\*Available in paperback editions.

*Part 2: The problems which the challenge of Western European, Russian and American expansion posed for the traditional societies of China and Japan (China from 1840 to 1949; Japan from 1853 to 1945), and the manner in which the two countries responded to them.*

### TEXTBOOKS

- Bodde, D. *China's Cultural Traditions: What and Whither?* Rinehart, New York, 1959.
- Fairbank, J. K. & Reischauer, E. O. *East Asia: The Great Tradition*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1960.
- Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M. *East Asia: The Modern Transformation*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1965.
- FitzGerald, C. P. *The Birth of Communist China*. Pelican, Middlesex, 1964.
- Loewe, M. *Imperial China: The Historical Background to the Modern Age*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966.
- Meskill, J. ed. *The Pattern of Chinese History: Cycles, Development, or Stagnation?* Problems in Asian Civilizations. D. C. Heath, Boston, 1965.
- Storry, R. *A History of Modern Japan*. Pelican, Harmondsworth, 1960.
- Teng Ssu-yu & Fairbank, J. K. *China's Response to the West: a Documentary Survey, 1839-1923*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1954.
- Tiedemann, A. *Modern Japan*. Rev. ed. Anvil Books, Van Nostrand, New York, 1962.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

#### A. General

- Brandt, C., Schwartz, B. I. & Fairbank, J. K. *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1952.
- Clubb, O. E. *Twentieth Century China*. Columbia U.P., N.Y. & London, 1964.
- Clyde, P. H. *The Far East*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1958.
- De Bary, W. T. et al. compilers. *Sources of Chinese Tradition*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1960.
- Eudin, X. J. & North, R. C. *Soviet Russia and the East, 1920-1927: a Documentary Survey*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1957.
- Hummel, A. W. ed. *Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period (1644-1912)*. 2 vols. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1944. D.C. Repr., 1 Vol. Literature House, Taipei, 1964.
- Linebarger, P. M., Chu, Djang, & Burks, A. W. *Far Eastern Government and Politics: China and Japan*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1954.
- MacNair, N. F. & Lach, D. F. *Modern Far Eastern International Relations*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1955.
- Schurmann, F. & Schell, O. eds. *China Readings*. 3 vols. Pelican, 1968.
- Tsunda, R. et al. compilers. *Sources of Japanese Tradition*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1958.
- Vinacke, H. M. *A History of the Far East in Modern Times*. 6th ed. Allen & Unwin, London, 1960.

#### B. Special Aspects

- Allen, G. C. & Donnithorne, A. G. *Western Enterprise in Far Eastern Economic Development*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1954.
- Balazs, E. *Chinese Civilization and Bureaucracy: Variations on a Theme*. tr. H. M. Wright. ed. A. F. Wright. Yale U.P., New Haven & London, 1964.
- Banno, Masataka. *China and the West 1858-1861: Origins of the Tsungli Yamen*. Harvard U.P., Harvard, 1964.
- Borton, H. *Japan's Modern Century*. Ronald, N.Y., 1955.
- Boxer, C. R. *The Christian Century in Japan*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1951.

- Cameron, M. E. *The Reform Movement in China, 1898-1912*. Octagon Books, N.Y., 1963.
- Chang, Chung-li. *The Chinese Gentry*. Washington U.P., Seattle, 1955.
- Chow, Tse-tung. *The May Fourth Movement*. 2 vols. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1960 & 1963.
- Cohen, P. A. *China and Christianity: The Missionary Movement and the Growth of Chinese Anti-foreignism, 1860-1870*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1963.
- Costin, W. C. *Great Britain and China, 1833-1860*. O.U.P., Oxford, 1937.
- Cowan, C. D. ed. *The Economic Development of China and Japan*. Studies in Modern Asia and Africa No. 4. Allen & Unwin, London, 1964.
- Crowley, J. B. *Modern East Asia: Essays in Interpretation*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y., 1970.
- Fairbank, J. K. *Trade and Diplomacy on the China Coast*. 2 vols. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1953.
- Feuerwerker, A. *China's Early Industrialization: Sheng Hsuan-Huai (1844-1916) and Mandarin Enterprise*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1958.
- Greenberg, M. *British Trade and the Opening of China, 1800-1842*. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1951.
- Hsiao Kung-chuan. *Rural China: Imperial Control in the Nineteenth Century*. University of Washington Press, Seattle & London, 1967.
- Hu, Sheng. *Imperialism and Chinese Politics*. Foreign Languages Press, Peking, 1955.
- Lattimore, O. *Inner Asian Frontiers of China*. Beacon Paperback, N.Y., 1962.
- Levenson, J. R. *Confucian China and its Modern Fate*. 3 vols. California U.P., Berkeley, Calif., 1958-1965.
- Li, Chien-nung. *The Political History of China, 1840-1928*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1956.
- Lockwood, W. W. *The Economic Development of Japan: Growth and Structural Change 1868-1938*. California U.P., Berkeley, Calif., 1953.
- Michael, F. *The Taiping Rebellion: The History*. Vol. 1. Washington U.P., Seattle & London, 1965.
- Needham, N. J. T. M. *Science and Civilization in China*. Vols. I & II. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1954.
- Norman, E. H. *Japan's Emergence as a Modern State*. Publication of the Institute of Pacific Relations, N.Y., 1940.
- North, R. C. *Moscow and Chinese Communists*. 2nd ed. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1963.
- Pelcovits, N. A. *Old China Hands and the Foreign Office*. American Institute of Pacific Relations, N.Y., 1948.
- Rowbotham, A. H. *Missionary and Mandarin: Jesuits at the Court of China*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, 1942.
- Sansom, G. B. *The Western World and Japan*. Knopf, N.Y., 1950.
- Schwartz, B. I. *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1951.
- Shih, V. Y. C. *The Taiping Ideology*. Washington U.P., Seattle & London, 1966.
- Storry, R. *The Double Patriots*. Chatto & Windus, London, 1957.
- Teng Ssu-yu. *New Light on the History of the Taiping Rebellion*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1950. Russell & Russell, N.Y., 1966.
- Wakeman, F. *Strangers at the Gate: Social Disorder in South China, 1839-1861*. California U.P., Berkeley & Los Angeles, 1966.

### C. Biographies

- Chang Hsin-Pao. *Commissioner Lin and the Opium War*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1964.
- Ch'en, J. *Mao and the Chinese Revolution*. O.U.P., London, 1965.

- Fukuzawa, Yukichi. *The Autobiography of Fukuzawa Yukichi, 1835-1901*. tr. E. Kiyooka. Tokyo, 1934.
- Hahn, E. *Chiang Kai-shek; an Unauthorised Biography*. Doubleday, Garden City, 1955.
- Hsueh Chun-tu. *Huang Hsing and the Chinese Revolution*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1961.
- Levenson, J. R. *Liang Ch'i-ch'ao and the Mind of Modern China*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1953.
- Meisner, M. *Li Ta-chao and the Origins of Chinese Marxism*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1967. Pelican, Harmondsworth.
- Schram, S. *Mao Tse-tung*. Pelican, Harmondsworth, 1966.
- Schwartz, B. I. *In Search of Wealth and Power: Yen Fu and the West*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1964.
- Sharman, L. *Sun Yat-sen: His Life and its Meaning*. Anchor Books, Hamden, Conn., 1965.
- Snow, E. *Red Star Over China*. Grove Press, N.Y., 1961.

### 51.123 History IIIA (Honours)—China 1914-1949

A special study of the historical development of China in the period 1919 to 1949, superimposed upon the History IIIA Pass Course. Takes the form of a fortnightly seminar. Students intending to take the course should consult the School of History for reading lists, seminar topics, and examination requirements.

### 51.133 History IIIB—The Americas: From Independence to the 20th Century

The modern historical development of the United States and the countries of Latin America. Although some consideration will be given to the history of these areas during their colonial period, the main emphasis of the course will be upon political, social and economic developments since 1826, when the political separation of most of America from Europe was completed.

The major emphasis of the course is on the history of the United States, and attempts to explain how, why, when and with what results thirteen English colonies were consolidated into a single, powerful, industrial nation. The remainder of the course deals with Latin America, and considers the reasons for and results of its fragmentation into twenty separate, independent, comparatively weak and predominantly agricultural nations.

The history of each area is treated as a separate entity and attempts to show the political and economic effects which each has had upon the other—from the promulgation of the Monroe Doctrine in 1823 to the Organization of the American States in 1948—and the ways in which both regions have affected, and been affected by, developments in the wider world.

Consists of two parts: *Part I*: 1760-1865; *Part II*: 1865-1970.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Commager, H. S. ed. *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.
- Fagg, J. E. *Latin America: a General History*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, N.Y., 1969.
- Morris, R. B. & Greenleaf, W. *U.S.A.: The History of a Nation*. 2 vols. Rand McNally, Chicago, 1969.
- Van Deusen, G. G. & Bass, H. J. eds. *Readings in American History*. 2 vols. Macmillan, N.Y., 1968.

## PRELIMINARY READING

Nevins, A. & Commager, H. S. *America: The Story of a Free People*. 3rd ed. Clarendon, Oxford, 1966.

Pendle, G. *A History of Latin America*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1963.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bailey, H. M. & Nasatir, A. P. *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization*. Constable, London, 1960.

Bailey, T. A. *Diplomatic History of the American People*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1969.

Beard, C. A. *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States*. Free Press, N.Y., 1965.

Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The Colonial Experience*. Random House, N.Y., 1958.

Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The National Experience*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y., 1965.

Brock, W. R. ed. *The Civil War*. Harper and Row, N.Y., 1969.

Burns, E. B. ed. *A Documentary History of Brazil*. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1966.

Craven, A. *Reconstruction. The Ending of the Civil War*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Dozer, D. M. *Latin America: an Interpretive History*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1962.

Eisenger, C. E. ed. *The 1940's: Profile of a Nation in Crisis*. Doubleday, 1969.

Fine, S. & Brown, G. S. eds. *The American Past: Conflicting Interpretations of the Great Issues*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Macmillan, New York, 1965.

Freyre, G. de M. *The Masters and Slaves: A Study in the Development of Brazilian Civilization*. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1964.

Genovese, E. D. *The Political Economy of Slavery*. Pantheon, N.Y., 1965.

Gibson, C. *Spain in America*. Torch Book, Harper, N.Y., 1966.

Greene, J. P. ed. *The Reinterpretation of the American Revolution 1763-1789*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1968.

Grob, G. N. & Billias, G. A. eds. *Interpretations of American History*. 2 vols. Free Press, N.Y., 1967.

Handlin, O. *The History of the United States*. 2 vols. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1967.

Hanke, L. ed. *History of Latin American Civilization: Sources and Interpretations*. Little, Brown, Boston, 1967.

Hanke, L. *The Spanish Struggle for Justice in the Conquest of America*. O.U.P., London, 1949.

Haring, C. H. *The Spanish Empire in America*. Harbinger, N.Y., 1963.

Harris, N. et al. eds. *American History. 1600 to the Present. Source Readings*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Herring, H. *A History of Latin America from the Beginning to the Present*. 2nd ed. Knopf, N.Y., 1961.

Higham, J. ed. *The Reconstruction of American History*. Hutchinson, London, 1962.

Hofstadter, R. *Age of Reform from Bryan to F. D. Roosevelt*. Knopf, N.Y., 1955.

Hofstadter, R. *The Progressive Historians*. Turner, Beard, Parrington. Jonathan Cape, 1969.

Horowitz, I. et al. eds. *Latin American Radicalism. A Documentary Report on Left and Nationalist Movements*. Jonathan Cape, 1969.

Humphreys, R. A. and Lynch, J. eds. *The Origins of the Latin American Revolutions, 1808-26*. Knopf, N.Y., 1966.

Johnson, J. J. *Political Change in Latin America: the Emergence of the Middle Classes*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1958.

- Johnson, J. J. *The Military and Society in Latin America*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1964.
- Katz, S. N. & Kutler, S. I. *New Perspectives on the American Past*. 2 vols. Little, Brown, Boston, 1969.
- Lerner, M. *America as a Civilization*. 2 vols. Simon & Shuster, N.Y., 1963.
- Lieuwen, E. *Arms and Politics in Latin America*. Rev. ed. Praeger, N.Y., 1961.
- Link, A. S. *American Epoch: A History of the U.S. Since the 1890's*. 3 vols. 3rd ed. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1967.
- McDonald, F. *The Torch is Passed: The U.S. in the 20th Century*. Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1968.
- Manning, T. G. & Potter, D. M. *Nationalism and Sectionalism in America 1775-1877, and Government and the American Economy 1870-Present: Select Problems in Historical Interpretation*. Henry Holt, N.Y., 1949.
- Mecham, J. L. *Church and State in Latin America*. 2nd ed. North Carolina P., Chapel Hill, 1966.
- Meyers, M. et al. eds. *Sources of the American Republic: A Documentary History of Politics, Society and Thought*. 2 vols. Scott, Foresman, Glenview, Illinois, 1967.
- Mitchell, F. D. & Davies, R. O. eds. *America's Recent Past*. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.
- Morgan, E. S. *The American Revolution: Two Centuries of Interpretation*. Spectrum Books, Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1965.
- Mowry, G. E. *The Urban Nation 1920-1960*. Macmillan, London, 1966.
- Nichols, R. F. *The Stakes of Power 1847-1877*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1965.
- Parry, J. H. *The Spanish Sea-borne Empire*. Hutchinson, London, 1966.
- Poppino, R. E. *Brazil, The Land and People*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1968.
- Rayback, J. C. *A History of American Labor*. Free Press, Collier Macmillan, N.Y., 1966.
- Rippy, J. F. *Latin America: A Modern History*. Michigan U.P., Ann Arbor, 1958.
- Robertson, W. S. *Rise of the Spanish American Republics as told in the Lives of their Liberators*. Free Press, Macmillan, N.Y., 1965.
- Rosenman, S. I. ed. *The Public Papers and Addresses of Franklin D. Roosevelt*. 4 vols. Macmillan, London, 1941.
- Schlesinger, A. M. *A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. Deutsch, London, 1965.
- Truman, H. S. *Memoirs*. 2 vols. Doubleday, N.Y., 1955-1956.
- Turner, F. J. *The Frontier in American History*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1962.
- United States Bureau of the Census. *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial times to 1957*. A Statistical Abstract Supplement prepared with the co-operation of the Social Science Research Council Washington, 1960.
- University of Chicago. *The People Shall Judge: Readings in the Formation of American Policy*. 2 vols. Selected and edited by the Staff, Social Sciences I, the College of the University of Chicago. Chicago U.P., Chicago, 1953-54.
- Ver Steeg, C. L. *The Formative Years 1607-1763*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Weinstein, A. et al. eds. *The Random House Readers in American History*. 2 vols. Random House, 1970.
- Wiebe, R. *The Search for Order 1877-1920*. Macmillan, London, 1968.
- Wiltse, C. M. *The New Nation 1800-1845*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Wright, E. *Fabric of Freedom 1763-1800*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Hopkins, J. G. E. ed. *Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, N.Y., 1964.



### **51.143 History IIIB (Honours)—The American Revolution and the Federal Constitution: 1764-1788**

A special study of the American Revolution and its aftermath, superimposed upon the History IIIB Pass Course. Students should consult the School for reading lists, seminar topics and examination requirements.

### **51.153 History III (Honours)—Indian Nationalism**

(Alternative to either 51.123 History IIIA or 51.133 History IIIB.)

The rise and growth of nationalism in India in the 20th century. Relates politics to the social aspirations of different classes and communities, and seeks to explore the relations between different social groups in India; shows how these relations were affected by, and in turn influenced, the British Raj.

### **51.114 History IV (Honours)**

(a) Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

(b) Students will be required to select two seminar courses from the following:—(a) British History (History IVB); (b) International History (History IVC); (c) Part 3 (Theories of Politics) of 54.114 Political Science IV (Honours).

#### **History IVB British History—Anglo-Irish Relations: 1534-1921**

The relationship between England and Ireland from the period of the English Reformation to the Anglo-Irish Treaty.

Consists of two equal parts. The first is a general survey of the main features of English rule and the Irish response from 1534 to 1870. Deals broadly with the Tudor conquest, the Ulster plantation, rebellion and repression 1641-1691, the Protestant nation of the eighteenth century, and the formation of the major elements of the Irish question under the Union, 1800 to 1870.

The second section is a detailed study of the period 1870 to 1921, placing particular emphasis on the evolution of British policy and opinion in response to various Irish pressures for a greater degree of autonomy. Emphasis on the Home Rule movement, the careers of Gladstone and Parnell, and to British attempts to deal with the Ulster crisis of 1911-14 and the revolutionary situation of 1916-21.

#### **History IVC—International History: 1945-1968**

The principal trends in world history since 1945. Emphasis on the world's recent experience of nationalism as a factor in international politics, examined mainly with reference to super-power diplomacy, European integration, the communist inter-state system, the Third World and the United Nations.

## HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The School offers a sequence of three pass courses; a sequence of five leading to a Special Honours degree; and participates also in the provision of courses leading to Combined Honours degrees.

Students contemplating the Honours degree in Special Studies in the History and Philosophy of Science are advised that, unless the Head of the School determines otherwise, they will be required to include a course in one of the sciences among their subsidiary courses, and that their Honours work in third year will, as a rule, include further work in the same science.

Students who may be attracted by the possibility of an Honours degree in Combined Special Studies are advised that it is possible fruitfully to combine History and Philosophy of Science with advanced studies in several other disciplines: for example, with Philosophy or Sociology or History or with most other Arts subjects.

**62.111 History and Philosophy of Science I**

An account of the development of astronomy, and especially of planetary theory, from its beginnings in Babylonia and Greece to its fuller flowering in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

The course begins with a descriptive, non-theoretical, account of the apparent motions of the stars, the Sun, the Moon, and the naked-eye planets: motions that are easily observed without the help of any instruments. The Greek theories of these motions are presented, along with a sketch of the philosophical background of Greek science, and the synthesis of Aristotelian cosmology with Christian doctrine is portrayed.

Then the work of Copernicus is described, with some account of the impact of the heliocentric view. Tycho Brahe is looked at cursorily, Kepler and Galileo more in detail. The course concludes with a sketch of Newton's work and of the mechanistic philosophy of nature.

**TEXTBOOKS**

- Austin, R. H. ed. *Star Chart for Southern Observers*. Wiley.  
 Drake, S. trans. *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*. Doubleday.  
 Kuhn, T. S. *The Copernican Revolution*. Random House.  
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Fabric of the Heavens*. Hutchinson or Penguin.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

- Berry, A. *A Short History of Astronomy*. Dover.  
 Boas, M. *The Scientific Renaissance*. Collins.  
 Butterfield, H. *The Origins of Modern Science*. Bell.  
 Caspar, M. *Kepler*. trans. Hellman, C. D. Abelard-Schuman.  
 Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Abelard-Schuman.  
 Cohen, I. B. *The Birth of a New Physics*. Heinemann.  
 Cohen, M. R. & Drabkin, I. E. *Source Book in Greek Science*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Collingwood, R. G. *The Idea of Nature*. Galaxy or O.U.P.  
 Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. Falcon or Mercury.  
 Dreyer, J. L. E. *History of Astronomy*. Dover.  
 Flammarion, E. *The Flammarion Book of Astronomy*. Pagel, A. & B. trans. Allen & Unwin.  
 Galilei, G. *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*. trans. Drake, S. Univ. of California.  
 Heath, Sir T. *Aristarchus of Samos*. O.U.P.

- Hogben, L. *Science for the Citizen*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Hoyle, F. *Astronomy*. Doubleday.  
 Koestler, A. *The Sleepwalkers*. Penguin.  
 Koyré, A. *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*. Johns Hopkins Univ. or Harper.  
 Lodge, Sir O. *Pioneers of Science*. Dover.  
 Mehlin, T. G. *Astronomy*. Wiley.  
 Munitz, M. K. ed. *Theories of the Universe*. Free Press.  
 Nangle, J. *Stars of the Southern Heavens*. A. & R.  
 Neugebauer, O. *The Exact Sciences in Antiquity*. 2nd ed. Harper.  
 Pannekoek, A. *A History of Astronomy*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Rogers, E. M. *Physics for the Enquiring Mind*. O.U.P.  
 Rosen, E. *Three Copernican Treatises*. Dover.  
 Shapley, H. & Howarth, H. E. *Source Book in Astronomy*. McGraw-Hill.

Students may also need to consult:

- The Astronomical Ephemeris* for the year 1971, H.M.S.O.  
*The Nautical Almanac* for the year 1971, H.M.S.O.

## 62.112 History and Philosophy of Science II

A study of the Darwinian Revolution, its origins in the development of geology and biology, and its impact on European thought.

An outline of the elementary principles of geology, illustrated by field studies of the Sydney Basin area, is used to assist the understanding of the history of geology, which is traced to the middle of the 19th century. The influence of geological thought on biology is considered, and ideas on evolution, culminating in the Darwinian Revolution, are treated. The work of Mendel, and some of its consequences is considered.

The historical treatment is used to illustrate the structure of scientific theory, scientific method, and the interrelations of scientific, philosophical, religious, social and political ideas.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Branagan, D. F. & Packham, G. H. *Field Geology of New South Wales*. Science Press, Sydney.  
 Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *1:250,000 Geological Series, Sydney* (with explanatory notes). Gov. Printer, N.S.W.  
 Darwin, C. *The Origin of Species*. 1st ed. Pelican.  
 Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Loewenberg, B. J. *Darwinism, Reaction or Reform?* Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Rook, A. *The Origins and Growth of Biology*. Pelican.  
 Thomas, J. A. G. *Introduction to Geological Maps*. Allen & Unwin.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, F. D. *The Birth and Development of the Geological Sciences*. Dover.  
 Aristotle. *Generation of Animals*. Heinemann.  
 Bacon, F. & Anderson, F. H. ed. *New Organum and Related Writings*. Bobbs-Merrill.  
 Bailey, E. *Charles Lyell*. Doubleday.  
 Bailey, E. *James Hutton—the Founder of Modern Geology*. Elsevier.  
 Bell, P. R. *Darwin's Biological Work*. Wiley.  
 Berry, W. B. N. *Growth of a Prehistoric Time Scale Based on Organic Evolution*. Freeman.  
 Bodenheimer, F. S. *The History of Biology, an Introduction*. Dawson.  
 Chambers, R. *The Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation*. Leicester U.P.  
 Coleman, W. *Georges Cuvier, Zoologist*. Harvard U.P.

- Darwin, C. *Charles Darwin's Autobiography*. Darwin, F., ed. Collier.
- Darwin, C. *The Voyage of the Beagle*. Everyman.
- Davies, G. L. *The Earth in Decay—A History of British Geomorphology, 1578-1848*. Oldbourne.
- de Beer, G. *Charles Darwin, Evolution by Natural Selection*. Nelson.
- Doney, W. ed. *Descartes*. Macmillan.
- Dunn, L. C. *A Short History of Genetics*. McGraw-Hill.
- Eiseley, L. *Darwin's Century*. Gollancz.
- Ellegard, A. *Darwin and the General Reader*. Adler. Also Humanities Press.
- Flew, A. G. N. *Evolutionary Ethics*. Macmillan.
- Geikie, A. *The Founders of Geology*. Dover.
- Glass, B. et al. eds. *Forerunners of Darwin, 1745-1859*. Johns Hopkins.
- Gillispie, C. C. *Genesis and Geology*. Harper.
- Greene, J. C. *The Death of Adam*. Mentor.
- Greene, J. C. *Darwin and the Modern World View*. Mentor.
- Griffith Taylor, T. *Sydneyside Scenery*. A. & R.
- Haber, F. C. *The Age of the World, Moses to Darwin*. Baltimore.
- Hall, T. S. *A Source Book in Animal Biology*. Hafner.
- Hoftstadter, R. *Social Darwinism in American Thought*. Knopf.
- Holmes, A. *Principles of Physical Geology*. Nelson.
- Hooykaas, R. *The Principle of Uniformity in Geology, Biology and Theology*. Leiden.
- Huxley, T. H. *Man's Place in Nature*. Montague, A. ed. Ann Arbor.
- Irvine, W. *Apes, Angels and Victorians*. Meridian.
- Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P.
- Lack, D. *Evolutionary Theory and Christian Belief*. Methuen.
- Lovejoy, A. O. *The Great Chain of Being*. Harper Torchbook.
- Lyell, C. *The Principles of Geology*. John Murray.
- Malthus, T. R., Huxley, J. & Osborn, F. *Three Essays on Population*. Mentor.
- Mather, K. F. & Mason, S. O. *A Source Book in Geology*. Hafner.
- Medawar, P. B. *Induction and Intuition in Scientific Thought*. Methuen.
- Milhauser, M. *Just Before Darwin, Robert Chambers and the Vestiges*. Wesleyan U.P.
- Morris, C. R. *Locke, Berkeley, Hume*. O.U.P.
- Nashar, B. *The Geology of the Sydney Basin*. Jacaranda.
- Playfair, J. *Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory of the Earth*. Dover.
- Singer, C. *A History of Biology*. Abelard-Schuman.
- Singer, C. *A Short History of Anatomy and Physiology from the Greeks to Harvey*. Dover.
- Stern, C. & Sherwood, E. R. *The Origin of Genetics*. Freeman.
- Stirton, R. A. *Time, Life and Man*. Wiley.
- Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Discovery of Time*. Penguin.
- von Zittel, K. A. *History of Geology and Palaeontology*. Scott. Reprinted Cramer.

## 62.122 History and Philosophy of Science II (Honours)

As for the Pass course (62.112) with an additional course dealing with the history of science from antiquity to the late middle ages. This course is concerned with the origins and nature of the scientific enterprise, its emergence in classical Greece, and its fortunes during the Hellenistic and medieval periods.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. 2 vols. Mercury.
- Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin.

- Forbes, R. J. & Dijksterhuis, E. J. *A History of Science and Technology*. Vol. I. Penguin.  
 Santillana, G. *The Origins of Scientific Thought*. Mentor.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Collier.  
 Cornford, F. M. *Before and After Socrates*. C.U.P.  
 Derry, T. K. & Williams, T. I. *A Short History of Technology*. O.U.P.  
 Dijksterhuis, E. J. *The Mechanization of the World Picture*. O.U.P.  
 Forbes, R. J. *Man the Maker*. Constable.  
 Frankfort, H. *Before Philosophy*. Penguin.  
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Greek Philosophers*. Methuen.  
 Hall, A. R. & M. B. *A Short History of Science*. Signet.  
 Haskins, C. H. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*. Meridian.  
 Hull, L. W. H. *History and Philosophy of Science*. Longmans.  
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Penguin.  
 Kline, M. *Mathematics in Western Culture*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Livingstone, R. W. *The Legacy of Greece*. O.U.P.  
 Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.  
 Mumford, L. *Technics and Civilization*. Routledge.  
 O'Leary, D. L. *Arabic Thought and its Place in History*. Routledge.  
 Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks*. Routledge.  
 Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. O.U.P.  
 Singer, C. *A Short History of Scientific Ideas*. O.U.P.  
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Architecture of Matter*. Hutchinson.  
 Weisheipl, J. A. *The Development of Physical Theory in the Middle Ages*. Sheed & Ward.  
 Winter, H. J. J. *Eastern Science*. Murray.

### 62.113 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA

#### *The Social History of Science*

An account of the growth of the scientific movement, from the early 17th to the 20th century, in relation to: (a) its social and cultural environment and the effects of social structures and social changes upon it; (b) its internal organization; (c) its effects, intellectual and (via technology) material, upon society. The course deals with such topics as: the different national contexts of the scientific movement; its social composition at various times; its relations with the state in different countries at different times, with the universities and other teaching institutions, and with the professions of medicine and engineering; the communications system in science; the nature and functions of scientific societies and academies; the effects of science on technology and of technology on science; the institutionalization and professionalization of science. The intellectual influence of science on society, already treated in H.P.S. I and II in connection with the Copernican and Darwinian Revolutions, is further discussed in other connections. In the early part of the course there is a discussion of the influence of the ideas of Bacon and Descartes in the formation of the scientific tradition.

#### TEXTBOOKS

No suitable textbooks are available. Selections from primary sources, reading lists, and other material will be issued by the School.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Argles, M. *South Kensington to Robbins: An Account of English Technical and Scientific Education Since 1851*. Longmans.  
 Armytage, W. H. G. *A Social History of Engineering*. Faber.  
 Ashby, E. *Technology and the Academics*. Macmillan.

- Bacon, F. *The New Organon and Related Writings*. Anderson, F. H. ed. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Barber, B. *Science and the Social Order*. Collier.
- Beer, J. J. *The Emergence of the German Dye Industry*. Illinois U.P.
- Bernal, J. D. *Science in History*. 3rd ed. Watts.
- Bernal, J. D. *Science and Industry in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge.
- Brown, H. *Scientific Organizations in Seventeenth Century France*. William & Wilkins.
- Buchanan, R. A. *Technology and Social Progress*. Pergamon.
- Buchdahl, G. *The Image of Newton and Locke in the Age of Reason*. Sheed & Ward.
- Clapp, M. *The Modern University*. Cornell U.P.
- Diderot, D. *Pictorial Encyclopedia of Trades and Industry*. Gillespie, C. C. ed. 2 vols. Dover.
- Farrington, B. *Francis Bacon, Philosopher of Industrial Science*. Collier.
- Haines, G. *German Influence Upon English Education and Science, 1800-1866*. Connecticut College.
- Hall, A. R. *From Galileo to Newton*. Collins.
- Hazard, P. *The European Mind, 1680-1715*. Penguin.
- Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Penguin.
- Jones, R. F. *Ancients and Moderns: A Study of the Rise of the Scientific Movement in Seventeenth Century England*. California U.P.
- Kranzberg, M. & Pursell, C. W. *Technology in Western Civilization*. 2 vols. O.U.P.
- Lilley, S. *Essays on the Social History of Science*. Centaurus.
- Marsak, L. M. *The Rise of Science in Relation to Society*. Macmillan.
- Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.
- Merz, J. T. *A History of European Thought in the Nineteenth Century*. Vol. 1. Dover.
- Ornstein, M. *The Role of Scientific Societies in the Seventeenth Century*. Chicago U.P.
- Purver, M. *The Royal Society: Concept and Realization*. Routledge.
- Roderick, G. W. *The Emergence of a Scientific Society in England, 1800-1965*. Macmillan.
- Sharlin, H. I. *The Making of the Electrical Age*. Abelard-Schuman.
- Smith, P. *A History of Modern Culture*. 2 vols. Collier.
- Sprat, T. *History of the Royal Society*. Cope, J. I. & Jones, H. W. eds. Routledge.
- Van Tassel, D. D. & Hall, M. G. *Science and Society in the United States*. Dorsey.

## **62.123 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA (Honours)**

## **62.133 History and Philosophy of Science IIIB (Honours)**

The components of these two courses are to be selected, as described below, from the following *options* (each of two hours per week):

1. *A general course in the Philosophy of Science*. The course includes some treatment of elementary mathematical logic. Special stress is laid on the formal structure of theories; the status of scientific laws; the function of models; the relationships between theory and observation; the nature and logic of scientific explanation; the metaphysical foundations of theories and methodological principles. Reference is made throughout the course to suitable examples taken from the history of science, with a special emphasis on seventeenth century science.
2. *Bibliography and research methods*. An introduction to the literature and bibliography of (a) science before 1900 and (b) history of science. Besides lectures and seminars the course includes a number of exercises designed to develop a knowledge of these two bodies of literature

together with practical experience in the use of bibliographies, reference books, and research methods.

3. *The history of the philosophy and methodology of science from the seventeenth century to the early twentieth century.*
4. *Selected topics in the history of the physical sciences from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century.*
5. *Selected topics in the history of experimental biology from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century.*

Candidates for a degree in Special Studies must take, for the IIIA (Honours) course, the pass course (62.113) and Option 1. For the IIIB (Honours) course they must take Option 2 and, with the concurrence of the Head of the School, *either* two other options, *or* one other option and further work in the science subject already taken.

Candidates for a degree in Combined Special Studies must take, for the IIIA (Honours) course, *either* the pass course (62.113) and one of the options, *or* three of the options.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

## **62.114 History and Philosophy of Science IV (Honours)**

In addition to lectures and seminars an original investigation is to be undertaken and the results presented in the form of a dissertation. Students intending to take the fourth-year course should have the topic of their investigation approved by the Head of the School before the end of the third year.

For the formal class-work there is a range of options available (each of one hour per week or the equivalent) including options in advanced philosophy of science and in historiography of science.

Candidates for the honours degree in Special Studies must take the options in advanced philosophy of science and in historiography of science and *either* two other options *or* one of the third-year options which they have not previously taken. In the latter case the approval of the Head of the School must be obtained; additional reading will be required in the third-year course and a high standard of performance expected.

Candidates for the honours degree in Combined Special Studies must take two of the options. If they have not taken either option 1 or option 3 in third year they must take, as one of their fourth-year options, a special course in philosophy of science.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

## MATHEMATICS

**10.001 Mathematics I**

A first year course in Mathematics. Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, an introduction to computer programming.

## TEXTBOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Kelly, G. M. *Algebra*. N.S.W.U.P.

Purcell, E. J. *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bere, L. *Calculus*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Shorter Survey of Modern Algebra*. Collier-Macmillan.

Campbell, H. F. *Matrices with Applications*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Lange, I. H. *Elementary Linear Algebra*. Wiley.

McCoy, N. H. *Introduction to Modern Algebra*. Allyn & Bacon.

Pedoe, D. *A Geometric Introduction to Linear Algebra*. Wiley.

Polya, G. *How to Solve It*. Doubleday Anchor.

Smith, W. K. *Limits and Continuity*. Collier-Macmillan.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

## SUPPLEMENTARY READING LIST

Adler, I. *The New Mathematics*. Mentor.

Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Principles of Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.

Courant, R. & Robbins, H. *What is Mathematics*. O.U.P.

Sawyer, W. W. *A Concrete Approach to Abstract Algebra*. Freeman.

Sawyer, W. W. *Prelude to Mathematics*. Pelican.

**10.011 Higher Mathematics I**

Calculus, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

## TEXTBOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Fagg, S. V. *Differential Equations*. English Universities Press.

Kelly, G. M. *Algebra*. N.S.W.U.P.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.001 plus:

Abraham, R. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*. Benjamin.

Brauer, F. & Nohel, J. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Benjamin.

Burkhill, J. C. *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis*. C.U.P.

Hochstadt, H. *Differential Equations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

Murdoch, D. C. *Linear Algebra for Undergraduates*. Wiley.

Spivak, M. *Calculus on Manifolds*. Benjamin.

## SUPPLEMENTARY READING LIST

As for 10.001 plus:

Arnold, B. H. *Intuitive Concepts in Elementary Topology*. Prentice-Hall.

Bell, E. T. *Men of Mathematics*. 2 vols. Pelican.

David, F. N. *Games, Gods and Gambling*. Griffin.

Felix, I. *The Modern Aspect of Mathematics*. Science.

Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz.

Reid, C. *From Zero to Infinity*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.



**10.021 Mathematics IT**

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, algebra, probability theory, elementary computing.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Purcell, E. J. *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Fundamentals of College Algebra*. McGraw-Hill.

Bates, G. E. *Probability*. Addison-Wesley.

Burford, R. L. *Introduction to Finite Probability*. Merrill.

Christian, R. C. *Logic and Sets*. Blaisdell.

Fine, N. J. *Introduction to Modern Mathematics*. Rand McNally & Co.

Hoyt, J. P. *A Brief Introduction to Probability Theory*. International Text Book Co.

Johnson, W. G. & Zaccaro, L. N. *Modern Introductory Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.

**10.111 Pure Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.111A, 10.111B & 10.111C.

**10.111A Pure Mathematics II—Algebra**

Vector Spaces: inner products, linear operators, spectral theory, quadratic forms. Linear Programming: convex sets and polyhedra, feasible solutions, optimality, duality.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Gass, H. *Linear Programming*. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

Tropper, A. M. *Linear Algebra*. Nelson. Paperback.

**10.111B Pure Mathematics II—Analysis**

Complex variables: analytic functions, elementary functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals, Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals, maximum modulus principles. Linear differential equations of the second order: equations with constant coefficients, power series solutions, Laplace transforms, Bessel functions.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Betz, H. Burcham, P. B. & Ewing, G.M. *Differential Equations with Applications*. I.S.R. Harper.

Churchill, R. V. *Complex Variables and Applications*. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions*. Part 1. Dover.

**10.111C Pure Mathematics II—Abstract Algebra**

Abstract Algebra: Euclidean algorithm, unique factorization theorem, mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups. Geometry: elementary concepts of Euclidean, projective and affine geometries.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Dean, R. A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wiley.

Gans, D. *Transformations and Geometrics*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. Macmillan.  
 Lederman, W. *Introduction to the Theory of Groups*. Oliver & Boyd.

**10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.121A, 10.121B & 10.121D.

**10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—Algebra**

Linear Algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigen vectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group Theory: subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphisms, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

**10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—Algebra**

## TEXTBOOK

Herstein, I. M. *Topics in Algebra*. Blaisdell.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Abraham, R. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*. Benjamin.  
 Hoffman, K. & Kunze, R. *Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. W.S.S. Addison-Wesley.  
 Van der Waerden, B. L. *Modern Algebra*. Parts 1 & 2. Ungar.

**10.121B Higher Pure Mathematics II—Analysis**

Analytic functions, Laurent and Taylor series, calculus of residues, evaluation of real integrals, analytic continuation, infinite products, entire functions, the Weierstrass factorization theorem, Mittag-Leffler expansions, conformal mapping, elliptic functions.

## TEXTBOOK

Duncan, J. *The Elements of Complex Analysis*. Wiley. Paperback.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Cartan, H. *Elementary Theory of Analytic Functions of One or Several Variables*. Addison-Wesley.  
 Knopp, K. *Problem Book*. I & II. Dover.  
 Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions*. Vols. 1 & 2. Dover.

**10.121D Higher Pure Mathematics II—Real Variable Theory**

Topology of metric spaces, functions over metric spaces, analysis in  $n$ -dimension. The Riemann integral, Lebesgue measure,  $L^2$  spaces, Fourier series.

## TEXTBOOK

Goldberg, R. R. *Methods of Real Analysis*. Blaisdell.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Dieudonné, J. *Foundation of Modern Analysis*. Academic.  
 Knopp, K. *Infinite Series*. Dover.

**10.112 Pure Mathematics III**

Consists of four of 10.112A, 10.112B, 10.112C, 10.112D & 10.112E.

**10.112A Pure Mathematics III—Algebra**

Rings, fields, groups.

## TEXTBOOK

Miller, K. *Elements of Modern Abstract Algebra*. International Students' Ed. Harper.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. Macmillan.  
Dean, R. A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wiley.

**10.112B Pure Mathematics III—Functional Analysis**

Elementary treatment of operators in Hilbert space.

## TEXTBOOK

Berberian, S. K. *Introduction to Hilbert Space*. O.U.P., 1961.

**10.112C Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry**

Curves and surfaces in space. Differential forms. Curvature.

## TEXTBOOK

O'Neill, B. *Elementary Differential Geometry*. Academic.

**10.112D Pure Mathematics III—Set Theory**

Cardinal and ordinal numbers. Elementary topology of surfaces.

## TEXTBOOKS

Fan, K. & Frechet, M. *Initiation to Combinatorial Topology*. Prindle, Weber, Schmidt.  
Halmos, P. R. *Naive Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Blackett, D. W. *Elementary Topology*. Academic.  
Kamke, E. *Theory of Sets*. Dover.  
Wilder, R. L. *Foundations of Mathematics*. Wiley.

**10.112E Pure Mathematics III—Differential Equations**

Partial differential equations, characteristics, equations of mathematical physics, stability theory.

## TEXTBOOKS

Hurewicz, W. *Lectures in Ordinary Differential Equations*. M.I.T.  
Smith, M. G. *Introduction to the Theory of Partial Differential Equations*. The New University Mathematics Series. Van Nostrand.  
Sneddon, I. *Elements of Partial Differential Equations*. McGraw-Hill.

## REFERENCE BOOK

Greenspan, D. *Introduction to Partial Differential Equations*. McGraw-Hill.

**10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III**

Consists of 10.122A, 10.122C and 10.122F together with either 10.122D or 10.112B or 10.112E.

**10.122A Higher Pure Mathematics III—Algebra**

As in 10.112A but in more detail.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Burrow, M. *Representation of Finite Groups*. Academic. Paperback.  
Lang, S. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Artin, E. *Galois Theory*. Notre Dame Math. Lect. No. 2.  
Herstein, I. N. *Topics in Algebra*. Blaisdell.  
MacLane, S. & Birkhoff, G. *Algebra*. Macmillan.

**10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry and Additional Analysis**

Differential geometry of curves and surfaces, Riemannian geometry, theory of ordinary differential equations, eigenfunction expansions, plane autonomous systems.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Birkhoff, G. & Rota, G. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Blaisdell.  
Wilmore, T. J. *An Introduction to Differential Geometry*. O.U.P.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Dieudonné, J. *Foundations of Modern Analysis*. Academic.

**10.122D Higher Pure Mathematics III—Number Theory and Logic**

Elementary number theory, mathematical logic, axioms of set theory, algebraic number theory.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Hardy, G. H. & Wright, E. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*. O.U.P.  
Wilder, R. L. *Introduction to Foundations of Mathematics*. International ed. Wiley.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Borevich, Z. I. & Shafarevich, I. R. *Number Theory*. Academic Press.  
LeVeque, W. J. *Topics in Number Theory*. Vol. II. Addison-Wesley.  
Artin, E. *Algebraic Numbers and Algebraic Functions*. Nelson.

**10.122F Higher Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Integration**

Topological spaces, separation axioms, measure theory, Fubini's theorem, absolute continuity.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Royden, H. L. *Real Analysis*. Collier-Macmillan.  
Simmons, G. F. *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Bourbaki, N. *General Topology*. Parts 1-2. Addison-Wesley.  
Hocking, J. G. & Young, G. *General Topology*. Addison-Wesley.

**10.123 Pure Mathematics IV**

Specialized study in selected topics for students planning to graduate with honours.

For textbooks, see Lecturers concerned.

**10.211 Applied Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.211A, 10.211B & 10.211C.

**10.211A Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods**

Review of functions of two and three variables, divergence, gradient, curl; line, surface, and volume integrals; Green's and Stokes' theorems. Special functions, including gamma and Bessel functions. Differential equations and boundary value problems, including vibrating string and vibrating circular membrane; Fourier series and Fourier-Bessel series.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Bowman, F. *Introduction to Bessel Functions*. Dover.

Hilton, P. J. *Partial Derivatives*. Dover.

Sneddon, I. N. *Fourier Series*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Vector Analysis*. Schaum.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

**10.211B Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics**

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles, including simple harmonic motion and motion in a central force field. Dynamics of systems of particles, conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion. Dynamics of rigid bodies, including compound pendulum and Euler's equations. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

**TEXTBOOK**

Symon, K. R. *Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Fowles, G. R. *Analytical Mechanics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

**10.211C Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics**

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

**TEXTBOOK**

Rutherford, D. E. *Fluid Dynamics*. Oliver & Boyd.

**10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.221A, 10.221B & 10.221C.

**10.221A Higher Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods**

As for 10.211A, but in greater depth.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Queen, N. M. *Vector Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Stephenson, G. *An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations for Science Students*. Longmans. Paperback.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

**10.221B Higher Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics**

As for 10.211B, but in greater depth.

**TEXTBOOK**

McCuskey, S. W. *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics*. Addison-Wesley.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

**10.221C Higher Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics**

As for 10.211C, but in greater depth.

**TEXTBOOK**

Curle, N. & Davies, H. J. *Modern Fluid Dynamics*. Vol. 1. Van Nostrand.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Fluid Mechanics*. Pergamon.

**10.212 Applied Mathematics III**

Consists of 10.212A, 10.212B, 10.212C & 10.212D.

**10.212A Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis**

Polynomial approximation, interpolation and extrapolation, numerical quadrature, solution of ordinary differential equations, sets of linear equations, matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors, boundary value problems, partial differential equations. Tutorial exercises will involve the use of an electronic computer.

**TEXTBOOK**

Conte, S. D. *Elementary Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Ralston, A. *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

**10.212B Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics**

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

**TEXTBOOK**

Fung, Y. C. *A First Course in Continuum Mechanics*. Prentice-Hall.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Long, R. L. *Mechanics of Solids and Fluids*. Prentice-Hall.

**10.212C Applied Mathematics III—Maxwell's Equations**

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations, methods of solution, general theorems. polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, reflection and refraction, cavity resonators, wave guides.

**TEXTBOOK**

Corson, D. & Lorrain, P. *Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. Freeman.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Jackson, J. D. *Classical Electrodynamics*. Wiley.

Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*. Addison-Wesley.

### 10.212D Applied Mathematics III—Mathematical Methods

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Contour integration. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

#### TEXTBOOK

Rabenstein, A. L. *Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations*. Academic Press.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & Rota, G. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Ginn & Co.

Carslaw, H. S. & Jaeger, J. C. *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics*. Dover.

Raven, F. H. *Mathematics of Engineering Systems*. McGraw-Hill.

Schelkunoff, S. A. *Applied Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists*. Van Nostrand.

### 10.222 Higher Applied Mathematics III

Consists of 10.222A, 10.222B, 10.222C, 10.222F & 10.222D or 10.222E (the last two mentioned offered in alternate years).

#### 10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis

As for 10.212A, but in greater depth.

##### TEXTBOOK

Conte, S. D. *Elementary Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

##### REFERENCE BOOK

Ralston, A. *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

#### 10.222B Higher Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics

As for 10.212B, but in greater depth.

##### TEXTBOOK

Fung, Y. C. *A First Course in Continuum Mechanics*. Prentice-Hall.

#### 10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III—Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity

Maxwell's equations: as for 10.212C, but in greater depth, and including Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum, and radiation pressure. Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

##### TEXTBOOKS

Lawden, D. F. *Tensor Calculus and Relativity*. Methuen.

Tralli, N. *Classical Electromagnetic Theory*. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

##### REFERENCE BOOKS

Argence, E. & Kahan, T. *Theory of Waveguides & Resonators*. Blackie.

Cowan, E. W. *Basic Electromagnetism*. Academic Press.

Einstein, A. et al. *The Principle of Relativity*. Dover.

Jackson, J. D. *Classical Electrodynamics*. Wiley.

Moller, C. *The Theory of Relativity*. O.U.P.

Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*. Addison-Wesley.

Pauli, W. *Theory of Relativity*. Pergamon.

### 10.222D Higher Applied Mathematics III—Complex Variables and Integral Transforms

Functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Fourier, Laplace and Mellin transforms, solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Courant, R. & Hilbert, D. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Vol. 1. Interscience.  
 Lighthill, M. J. *Fourier Analysis and Generalised Functions*. C.U.P. Paperback.  
 Watson, G. N. & Whittaker, E. T. *A Course in Modern Analysis*. C.U.P.

### 10.222E Higher Applied Mathematics III—Boundary Value Problems and Special Functions

Methods of solution of boundary value problems for partial differential equations, including the Poisson, Laplace, diffusion, and wave equations. Methods discussed include separation of variables; Sturm-Liouville theory; integral representations; Greens functions; perturbation theory.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Courant, R. & Hilbert, D. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Vols. 1 & 2. Interscience.  
 Duff, G. F. D. & Naylor, D. *Differential Equations of Applied Mathematics*. Wiley.  
 Feshback, H. & Morse, P. M. *Methods of Theoretical Physics*. Parts 1 & 2. McGraw-Hill.

### 10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III—Quantum Mechanics

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

#### TEXTBOOK

- Schiff, L. I. *Quantum Mechanics*. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Quantum Mechanics*. Pergamon.  
 Messiah, A. *Quantum Mechanics*. Vols. 1 & 2. North-Holland.

## STATISTICS

Students majoring in Theory of Statistics select Mathematics and Statistics courses in accordance with the table set out earlier.

### 10.311 Theory of Statistics II

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates, expectations, moment generating and characteristic functions). Standard distributions. Sampling distributions. Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum  $x^2$ , etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable.



**INTRODUCTORY READING**

Bross, I. D. J. *Design for Decision*. Macmillan.

Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz.

Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures*. Pelican.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Craig, A. T. & Hogg, R. V. *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*. 3rd ed. Collier-Macmillan.

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vols. 1 & 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

*Statistical Tables*.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Anderson, R. L. & Bancroft, T. A. *Statistical Theory in Research*. McGraw-Hill.

Graybill, F. A. & Mood, A. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*. McGraw-Hill.

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.

Parzen, E. *Modern Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Wiley.

**10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II**

10.311 at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

Approximately one hour per week will be devoted to the additional work.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for 10.311 Theory of Statistics II.

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*. Vol. 1. 3rd ed. Wiley.

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vols. 1 & 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

**10.312 Theory of Statistics III**

Consists of 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C and 10.312D.

**10.312A Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Applications**

Conditional expectations, generating functions, branching processes, finite Markov chains, introduction to finite-state space Markov processes in continuous time, applications of stochastic processes in genetics.

**TEXTBOOK**

Bailey, N. T. J. *Elements of Stochastic Processes with Application to the Natural Sciences*. Wiley.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Cox, D. R. & Miller, H. D. *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*. Methuen.

Karlin, S. *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*. Academic Press.

Kempthorne, O. *An Introduction to Genetic Statistics*. Wiley.

**10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling**

Principles of good experimental design, analyses of fully randomised and randomised block designs, factorial treatment structure, components of variance, multiple comparisons; finite populations, simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, optimum allocation, estimation of sample size.

## TEXTBOOKS

Johnson, N. L. & Leone, F. C. *Statistics and Experimental Design*. Vol. 2. Wiley.  
*Statistical Tables*.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.  
 Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.  
 Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

### 10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) and Project

Multivariate normal distribution, quadratic forms, multiple regression, theory of the general linear hypothesis and its application to experimental designs.

## TEXTBOOK

Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.

## REFERENCE BOOK

Anderson, T. W. *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.

### 10.312D Theory of Statistics III—Contingency Tables and Probability Theory

General theory of the  $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $X^2$  test and exact test,  $m \times n$  contingency table subdivision of  $X^2$ ; characteristic functions, convergence of probability distributions, the central limit theorem, expansions related to the normal distributions, extreme value distributions.

## TEXTBOOK

Lamperti, J. *Probability*. Benjamin.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Application*. Vol. II. Wiley.  
 Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.  
 Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

### 10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III

Consists of 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, and 10.322D.

#### 10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Applications

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

## TEXTBOOK

Cox, D. R. & Miller, H. D. *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*. Methuen.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.312A, deleting Cox & Miller.

### 10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Johnson, N. L. & Leone, F. C. *Statistics and Experimental Design*. Vol. 2. Wiley.

*Statistical Tables*.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.

Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.

Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

### 10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) and Project

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

#### REFERENCE BOOK

Rao, C. R. *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*. Wiley.

### 10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III—Contingency Tables and Probability Theory

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

#### TEXTBOOK

Lamperti, J. *Probability*. Benjamin.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Application*. Vol. II. Wiley.

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

### 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Anderson, T. W. *Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.

Cochran, M. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.

Cox, D. R. & Smith, W. *Queues*. Methuen.

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Vol. 2. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.

Jenkins, G. M. & Watts, D. G. *Spectral Analysis and its Applications*. Holden-Day.

Kempthorne, O. *The Design and Analysis of Experiment*. Wiley.

Noether, G. E. *Elements of Non-parametric Statistics*. Wiley.

Wald, A. *Statistical Decision Functions*. Wiley.

Wetherill, G. B. *Sequential Methods in Statistics*. Methuen.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Blackwell, D. & Girshick, M. A. *Theory of Games and Statistical Decisions*. Wiley.
- Bradley, J. V. *Distribution-free Statistical Tests*. Prentice-Hall.
- Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. Wiley.
- Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. II: 2nd ed. Griffin.
- Lehmann, E. L. *Tests of Hypotheses*. Wiley.
- Moran, P. A. P. *An Introduction to Probability Theory*. O.U.P.
- Patil, G. P. *Classical and Contagious Discrete Distributions*. Stat. Pub. Soc.
- Rao, C. R. *Advanced Statistical Methods in Biometric Research*. Wiley.
- Sarhan, A. E. & Greenberg, B. G. *Contributions to Order Statistics*. Wiley.
- Scheffe, H. *The Analysis of Variance*. Wiley.
- Wald, A. *Sequential Analysis*. Wiley.
- Yaglom, A. M. *An Introduction to the Theory of Stationary Random Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

**10.911 Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.111A, 10.111B & 10.211A.

**10.921 Higher Mathematics II**

Consists of 10.221A, 10.121A & 10.121B.

**10.912 Mathematics III**

Consists of 10.111C, 10.112D, 10.212A and one of 10.112C, 10.112E or 10.212D.

**10.922 Higher Mathematics III**

Consists of 10.122A, 10.122C, 10.122F & 10.121D.

## PHILOSOPHY

The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundations of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently courses in philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue a philosophical interest related to their other interests.

The first year course in philosophy is a wide-ranging course which is intended to give a broad introduction to the subject and assumes no previous acquaintance with it. It is broken into two sessions, with an examination at the end of each session, but Arts students take it as a whole and other students are advised to do so. There is no distinction between Pass and Honours.

From the second year onwards, Pass courses are presented and examined in session-length units. This arrangement makes it possible to offer a wide range of units from which students may select freely, subject only to certain stipulations regarding prerequisites. There is no sharp distinction into second and third years.

In a normal course, students take two course units in each session. A full Pass course in Philosophy consists of Introductory Philosophy A and B, followed by eight further course-units spread over four sessions.

### SELECTION OF UNITS

The pattern of courses after the first year is intended to give students a wide range. Constraints are imposed by, firstly, the prerequisites of the various subjects; secondly, the distribution of courses as between Sessions 1 and 2; and to some extent, timetabling. The following details will assist students with their initial choice.

The course-units available in Session 1 having no prerequisite apart from Introductory Philosophy A and B, are:

- Predicate Logic;
- Descartes;
- British Empiricism;
- Early Greek Philosophy;
- Scientific Method.

Of these, Predicate Logic is prerequisite to a range of advanced logic courses, and some of the others are also prerequisites, alone or as alternatives, to certain other subjects. Students who plan to take a full Pass course in Philosophy are especially advised to consider their preferred sequence of later course-units when making a selection among these five. Honours students should expect to include Predicate Logic in their course at some stage.

Provision is made for a full sequence of courses in logic, namely, Predicate Logic, Set Theory, Model Theory, and Foundations of Mathematics. The course-unit Argument caters for those with a less mathematically-orientated interest in the subject.

Historical studies are catered for by the course-units Early Greek Philosophy, Plato and Aristotle, Descartes, British Empiricism, Spinoza and Leibniz, History of Modern Logic, History of Traditional Logic, and Logical Atomism, which can be arranged into sequences in various ways.

The remaining course-units deal mainly with particular issues or philosophical views.

## HONOURS COURSES

There is no division of students into Pass and Honours during the first year. From the second year special additional course-units are provided for Honours students.

The Special Studies course is for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject, and permits the student to take a wide range of all the courses offering. Students are advised to decide, if possible, at the beginning of their second year whether they intend to take the Special Studies course, and to consult the School about their choice of units in this connection.

### **52.111 Philosophy I**

The course-units Introductory Philosophy A and Introductory Philosophy B as detailed below. There will be examinations at the end of each session but for Arts students the course will be treated as an integrated whole-year one.

### **52.112 Philosophy II**

Four course-units, normally two in each session.

### **52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)**

As for Pass course, plus Honours Seminars A and B.

### **52.113 Philosophy IIIA**

Four course-units, normally two in each session.

### **52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)**

As for Pass course, plus Honours Seminar C.

### **52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)**

This subject represents the additional work taken by Special Studies students in their third year, and consists of four additional course-units.

### **52.114 Philosophy IV**

A research thesis on a subject to be approved by the School, and two seminar courses.

In 1971, the courses offered will be: (1) Philosophy of Language: in the works of Russell, Strawson, Austin, Quine, Chomsky and others. (2) Kant (Combined with Honours Seminar C).

## NOTE ON PREREQUISITES

"Introductory Philosophy A and B" is equivalent to "Philosophy I".

Where "Predicate Logic" is shown as a prerequisite it may be regarded as equivalent to the Logic unit of Philosophy II (in courses up to 1970).

Where "British Empiricism" is shown as a prerequisite it may be regarded as equivalent to the British Empiricism unit of Philosophy II (in courses up to 1970).

In other cases, students wishing to substitute an old course as pre-requisite should consult the School.

**Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1)**

A first course for students new to the subject. The course divides into three parts: 1. *Plato*: A study of some dialogues of Plato, paying special attention to the theory of definition, and to questions of conceptual analysis as these arise from attempts to define virtue and to prove the immortality of the soul. 2. *Hume*: A study of those sections of Hume's *Enquiry* concerned with the existence of God and with miracles. 3. *Informal Logic*: An approach to logic by way of language, treating such topics as the uses of utterances, the truth and significance conditions of statements, the non-formal analysis of arguments, and the logical relations of propositions.

**RECOMMENDED FOR PRELIMINARY READING**

Popkin, R. H. & Stroll, A. *Philosophy Made Simple*. Made Simple Books.  
 Russell, B. *The Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.I..

**TEXTBOOKS**

Berofsky, B. *Free Will and Determinism*. Harper & Row.  
 Halverson, W. H. *A Concise Introduction to Philosophy*. Random House.  
 Hamblin, C. L. *Elementary Formal Logic—A Programmed Course*. Hicks  
 Smith and University Paperbacks.  
 Hume, D. *On Human Nature and the Understanding*. Flew, A. ed. Collier.  
 Plato. *Protagoras and Meno*. Guthrie, W. K. C. trans. Penguin Classics.  
 Plato. Tredennick, H. trans. *The Last Days of Socrates*. Penguin Classics.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Ayer, A. J. *The Concept of a Person*. Macmillan.  
 Ayer, A. J. *Philosophical Essays*. Macmillan.  
 Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.  
 Crombie, I. M. *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.  
 Cross, R. C. & Woosley, A. D. *Plato's Republic*. Macmillan.  
 Flew, A. *Hume's Philosophy of Belief*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.  
 Hick, J. *The Existence of God*. Macmillan.  
 Hospers, J. *Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall  
 or Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1967.  
 Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.  
 Ross, W. D. *Plato's Theory of Ideas*. O.U.P.  
 Russell, B. *Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.I..  
 Sesonske, A. & Fleming, N. eds. *Human Understanding*. Wadsworth.  
 Taylor, A. E. *Plato*. Methuen.  
 Warnock, M. *Ethics Since 1900*. O.U.P.

**Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2)**

A continuation of Introductory Philosophy A. The three parts of the course will be: 1. *Plato*: The further study of some dialogues of Plato, with special reference to problems of knowledge and the theory of universals. 2. *Hume*: The further study of Hume's *Enquiry*, with special reference either to the mind-body problem and personal identity, or else to the freedom of the will. 3. *Formal Logic*: An introduction to a system of Natural Deduction sufficient for the symbolization of such ordinary language arguments and the construction of such proofs as lie within the field of propositional logic and simple predicate logic.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for Introductory Philosophy A, plus:  
 Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*.  
 Harcourt, Brace & World.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

As for Introductory Philosophy A.

**Predicate Logic (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.

**TEXTBOOK**

Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Church, A. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Princeton.

**Descartes (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A study of the main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the *cogito ergo sum* argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

**TEXTBOOK**

Anscombe, G. E. M. & Geach, P. T. eds. *Descartes's Philosophical Writings*. Nelson.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Beck, L. J. *The Metaphysics of Descartes*. Clarendon.

Beck, L. J. *The Method of Descartes*. Clarendon.

Buchdahl, G. *Metaphysics and the Philosophy of Science*. Blackwell.

Copleston, F. *A History of Philosophy*. Vol. 4. Doubleday.

Doney, W. ed. *Descartes: A Collection of Critical Essays*. Doubleday.

Frankfurt, H. G. *Demons, Dreamers, and Madmen: The Defence of Reason in Descartes's Meditations*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Haldane, E. & Ross, G. R. T. eds. *The Philosophical Works of Descartes*. Dover.

Joachim, H. H. *Descartes's Rules for the Direction of the Mind*. Allen & Unwin.

Keeling, S. V. *Descartes*. O.U.P.

Kenna, A. *Descartes: A Study of His Philosophy*. Random House.

Popkin, R. H. *Scepticism from Erasmus to Descartes*. Van Gorcum.

Sesonske, A. & Fleeming, N. *Meta-Meditations: Studies in Descartes*. Wadsworth.

Smith, N. K. *Studies in the Cartesian Philosophy*. Russell & Russell.

Smith, N. K. *New Studies in the Philosophy of Descartes*. Macmillan.

**British Empiricism (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Berkeley and Hume.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Armstrong, D. M. *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings*. Collier. Paperback.

Hume, D. *Treatise of Human Nature*. 2 vols. Everyman.

Locke, J. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*. Fontana.



## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Armstrong, D. M. *Perception and the Physical World*. Routledge.  
 Basson, A. H. *David Hume*. Pelican.  
 Flew, A. *Hume's Philosophy of Belief*. Routledge.  
 Martin, C. B. & Armstrong, D. M. *Locke and Berkeley*. Anchor.  
 Morris, C. R. *Locke, Berkeley, Hume*. O.U.P.  
 Price, H. H. *Hume's Theory of the External World*. O.U.P.  
 Passmore, J. A. *Hume's Intentions*. C.U.P.  
 Sesonke, A. & Fleming, N. *Human Understanding*. Wadsworth.  
 Smith, N. K. *Studies in the Cartesian Philosophy*. Russell.  
 Smith, N. K. *The Philosophy of David Hume*. Macmillan.  
 Turbayne, C. M. ed. *Berkeley, Principles of Human Knowledge*. Bobbs-Merrill.  
 Warnock, G. J. *Berkeley*. Peregrine.

**Early Greek Philosophy (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato, with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aristotle. *The Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Vol. VIII. *Metaphysics*. O.U.P.  
 Burnet, J. *Early Greek Philosophy*. Black.  
 Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.  
 Cornford, F. M. *From Religion to Philosophy*. Harper.  
 Cornford, F. M. *Principium Sapientiae*. Harper.  
 Cornford, F. M. *Plato and Parmenides*. Routledge.  
 Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin.  
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *A History of Greek Philosophy*. Vols. I & II. C.U.P.  
 Jaeger, W. *The Theology of the Early Greek Philosophers*. O.U.P.  
 Kahn, C. H. *Anaximander and the Origins of Greek Cosmology*. Columbia.  
 Kirk, G. S. *Heraclitus. The Cosmic Fragments*. C.U.P.  
 Kirk, G. S. & Raven, G. E. *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*. C.U.P.  
 Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks*. Routledge.  
 Thomson, G. *Studies in Ancient Greek Society*. Vol. 2. *The First Philosophers*. Lawrence & Wishart.

**Scientific Method (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A study of the nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counterfactual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Rudner, R. S. *Philosophy of Social Science*. Prentice-Hall.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barker, I. F. *Induction and Hypothesis*. Cornwall U.P.  
 Brown, R. *Explanation in Social Science*. Routledge.  
 Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. eds. *Philosophy of Science—Readings*. Meridian.  
 Draw, W. H. *Laws and Explanation in History*. O.U.P.  
 Feigl, H. & Sellars, W. *Readings in Philosophical Analysis*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.  
 Hempel, C. G. *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*. Free Press.

Hintikka, J. & Suppes, P. *Aspects of Inductive Logic*. North Holland.  
 Hume, D. *On Human Nature and the Understanding*. Flew, A. ed. Collier.  
 Mill, J. S. *A System of Logic*. Longmans Green.  
 Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge.  
 Pap, A. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. Free Press.  
 Popper, K. R. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson.  
 Popper, K. R. *The Poverty of Historicism*. Routledge.  
 Popper, K. R. *Conjectures and Refutations*. Routledge.  
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf.  
 Strawson, P. F. *Introduction to Logical Theory*. Methuen.

### **Foundations of Mathematics (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

An introduction to a selection of problems concerning the foundations of Mathematics including the following topics. Non-Euclidean Geometry and consistency proofs. Axiomatics, Antinomies of naive set theory, Logicism, Intuitionism, Formalism. Gödel's Incompleteness result.

#### **TEXTBOOK**

Wilder, R. S. *An Introduction to the Foundations of Mathematics*. Wiley.

#### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

Benacerraf, P. & Putnam, H. *Philosophy of Mathematics*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Blanche, R. *Axiomatics*. Routledge.  
 Fraenkel, A. A. & Bar-Hillel, Y. *Foundations of Set Theory*. North-Holland.  
 Kleene, S. C. *An Introduction to Meta-mathematics*. Princeton.  
 Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics*. Hutchinson.  
 Mendelson, E. *Mathematical Logic*. Van Nostrand.  
 Nagel, E. & Newman, J. R. *Gödel's Proof*. N.Y.U.P. or Routledge.

### **Argument (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A theoretical study of practical argumentation in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with argument in logic, mathematics and theoretical science. Confirmation and probability, authority, testimony, precedent; rules of debate; criteria of validity; problem of mechanization of logical arguments; logical rationalism and scepticism.

#### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

Ackermann, R. *Nondeductive Inference*. Routledge.  
 Gottlieb, G. *The Logic of Choice*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Hamblin, C. L. *Fallacies*. Methuen.  
 Hart, H. L. A. *The Concept of Law*. O.U.P.  
 Kneale, W. C. *Probability and Induction*. O.U.P.  
 Passmore, J. A. *Philosophical Reasoning*. Duckworth.  
 Toulmin, S. *The Uses of Argument*. C.U.P.  
 Williams, D. *The Ground of Induction*. Russell & Russell.

### **Logical Atomism (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

A survey of the logical atomism of Russell and Wittgenstein and of the logical positivist movement.

#### **TEXTBOOKS**

Ayer, A. J. ed. *Logical Positivism*. Macmillan.  
 Russell, B. *Logic and Knowledge*. ed. Mash, R. S. Allen & Unwin.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

## (a) General

- Ayer, A. J. et al. *The Revolution in Philosophy*. Macmillan.  
 Copleston, F. *Contemporary Philosophy*. Burns & Oates.  
 Edwards, P. & Pap, A. eds. *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy*. Free Press.  
 Flew, A. ed. *Logic and Language*. Series 1 & 2. Blackwell.  
 Hospers, J. *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall or Routledge, 1967.  
 Kraft, V. *The Vienna Circle*. Philosophical Library.  
 Pap, A. *Elements of Analytic Philosophy*. Macmillan.  
 Passmore, J. *A Hundred Years of Philosophy*. 2nd ed. Duckworth.  
 Pears, D. F. ed. *The Nature of Metaphysics*. Macmillan.  
 Russell, B. *A History of Western Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Urnson, J. O. *Philosophical Analysis*. O.U.P.  
 Warnock, G. J. *English Philosophy Since 1900*. Oxford H.U.L.

## (b) Logical Atomism and Logical Positivism

- Ammerman, R. R. ed. *Classics of Analytic Philosophy*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Ayer, A. J. *Language, Truth and Logic*. Gollancz.  
 Bergman, G. *The Metaphysics of Logical Positivism*. Longmans Green.  
 Bergman, G. *Logic and Reality*. Wisconsin U.P.  
 Gross, B. *Analytic Philosophy*. Pegasus.  
 Linsky, L. ed. *Semantics and the Philosophy of Language*. Univ. of Illinois.  
 Moore, G. E. *Some Main Problems of Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Pitcher, G. *The Philosophy of Wittgenstein*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Popper, K. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson.  
 Quine, W. V. *From a Logical Point of View*. Harper Torch.  
 Russell, B. *Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.L.  
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf.  
 Schlick, M. *Problems of Ethics*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Schlick, M. *Philosophy of Nature*. Philosophical Library.  
 Von Mises, R. *Positivism*. Harvard U.P.  
 White, M. *Toward Reunion in Philosophy*. Atheneum.  
 Wittgenstein, L., Pears, D. F. & McGuinness, B. F. trans. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*. Routledge.

**Philosophy of Psychology (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Scientific Method.

A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* will be of value to students.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beckner, M. *The Biological Way of Thought*. Columbia U.P., 1959.  
 Bindra, D. & Stewart, J. *Motivation*. Penguin, 1966.  
 Bridgman, P. W. *The Logic of Modern Physics*. Macmillan, 1960. Paperback.  
 Campbell, K. *Body and Mind*. Macmillan & Doubleday.  
 Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. *Philosophy of Science*. Meridian, 1960. Paperback.  
 Dennis, W. *Readings in the History of Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1948.  
 Estes, W. K. et al. *Modern Learning Theory*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.  
 Fodor, J. A. *Psychological Explanation*. Random House, 1968.

- Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. *The Structure of Language*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Frank, P. G. *The Validation of Scientific Theories*. Collier, 1961. Paperback.  
 Hull, C. L. *Principles of Behaviour*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1943.  
 Koch, S. ed. *Psychology: A Study of a Science*. McGraw-Hill.  
 Peters, R. S. ed. *Brett's History of Psychology*. Rev. ed. Allen & Unwin, 1962.  
 Pitcher, G. ed. *Wittgenstein: The Philosophical Investigation*. Doubleday-Anchor, 1956.  
 Popper, K. *Conjectures & Refutations*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1963.  
 Presley, C. F. *The Identity Theory of Mind*. Queensland U.P., 1967.  
 Scheffler, I. *Science & Subjectivity*. Bobbs-Merrill, 1967.  
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf, 1963.  
 Shoemaker, S. *Self-Knowledge and Self-Identity*. Cornell, 1963.  
 Skinner, B. F. *The Behaviour of Organisms*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.  
 Tolman, E. C. *Collected Papers*. Univ. of California Press, Berkeley.  
 or,  
 Tolman, E. C. *Behaviour and Psychological Man*. Univ. of California Press, Berkeley.  
 Watson, J. P. *Psychology from the Standpoint of a Behaviourist*. J. B. Lippincott.  
 Whittaker, J. O. *Introduction to Psychology*. Saunders, 1965.

### Philosophy of Biology (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

An introduction to some of the problems associated with the philosophy of biology. Main consideration is the autonomy of biology; i.e., whether biology is in principle reducible to the physical sciences and, ultimately, to physics, or whether the biologist necessarily employs types of description and explanation that have no application in the explanation and description of merely physical phenomena. No prior knowledge of biology is assumed but candidates will be expected to familiarize themselves with the attitudes of various biologists to these issues.

#### TEXTBOOK

Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beckner, M. *The Biological Way of Thought*. Columbia U.P.  
 Agar, W. E. *A Contribution to the Theory of Living Organisms*. Melbourne U.P. and C.U.P.  
 Bertalanffy, L. von. *Problems of Life*. Watts & Co.  
 Bertalanffy, L. von. *Modern Theories of Development*. O.U.P.  
 Braithwaite, R. B. *Scientific Explanation*. C.U.P.  
 Haldane, J. S. *Mechanism, Life and Personality*. John Murray.  
 Haldane, J. S. *The Philosophical Basis of Biology*. Hodder & Stoughton.  
 Lillie, R. S. *General Biology and Philosophy of Organism*. Chicago U.P.  
 Schubert-Soldern, R. *Mechanism and Vitalism: Philosophical Aspects of Biology*. Notre Dame U.P.  
 Russell, E. S. *The Directiveness of Organic Activities*. C.U.P.  
 Sommerhoff, G. *Analytical Biology*. O.U.P.  
 Tinbergen, N. *The Study of Instinct*. O.U.P.  
 Woodger, J. H. *Biological Principles*. Routledge.  
 Woodger, J. H. *Biology and Language*. C.U.P.

### Aesthetics (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Introductory Philosophy A and B.

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

## TEXTBOOK

Coleman, F. J. ed. *Contemporary Studies in Aesthetics*. McGraw-Hill.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Boyce Gibson, A. *Muse and Thinker*. Methuen.

Elton, W. ed. *Aesthetics and Language*. O.U.P. Blackwell.

Gombrich, E. H. *Art and Illusion*. Phaidon.

Goodman, N. *Languages of Art*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Langer, S. K. *Problems of Art*. Scribners, N.Y.

Margolis, J. ed. *Philosophy Looks at the Arts*. Scribners.

Margolis, J. *The Language of Art and Art Criticism*. Wayne State U.P.

Vivas, E. & Murray, K. eds. *The Problems of Aesthetics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Wollheim, R. *Art and Its Objects*. Harper & Row.

Wittgenstein, L. *Lectures and Conversations on Aesthetics, Psychology, and Religion*. Barrett, C. ed. Blackwell.

Ziff, P. *Philosophic Turnings: Essays in Conceptual Appreciation*. O.U.P.

**Existentialism (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Descartes.

Sartre's account of man-in-the-world. Sartre's ontology, his use of a phenomenological method and his ethics.

## TEXTBOOKS

Sartre, J. P. *Being and Nothingness*. Methuen.

Manser, A. *Sartre, A Philosophic Study*. Athlone Press.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Sartre, J. P. *The Transcendence of the Ego*. Williams, F. & Kirkpatrick, R. trans. Noonday Press.

Sartre, J. P. *Imagination: A Psychological Critique*. Williams, F. trans. University of Michigan Press.

Sartre, J. P. *Nausea*. Baldick, R. trans. Penguin.

Sartre, J. P. *Sketch for a Theory of the Emotions*. Mairet, P. trans. Methuen.

Sartre, J. P. *Intimacy*. Alexander, L. trans. Panther Books.

Sartre, J. P. *The Psychology of the Imagination*. Frechtman, B. trans. Rider.

Sartre, J. P. *Two Plays*. (The Flies, In Camera). Gilbert, S. trans. Hamish Hamilton.

Sartre, J. P. *Three Plays*. Hamish Hamilton.

Sartre, J. P. *Literary and Philosophical Essays*. Michielson, A. trans. Rider.

Sartre, J. P. *Portrait of an Anti-Semite*. de Mauny, E. trans. Secker & Warburg.

Molina, F. *Existentialism as Philosophy*. Prentice-Hall.

Cranston, M. *Freedom*. Longmans.

Cumming, R. D. ed. *The Philosophy of Jean-Paul Sartre*. Methuen.

Murdock, I. *Sartre*. Bowes and Bowes.

Warnock, M. *The Philosophy of Sartre*. Hutchinson Uni. Library.

**Plato and Aristotle (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Early Greek Philosophy.

A course centred around some of the later dialogues of Plato (*Parmenides*, *Theaetetus*, *Sophist*) and the *Categories* and *De Interpretations* of Aristotle.

## TEXTBOOKS

Cornford, F. M. *Plato and Parmenides*. Routledge.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*. Routledge.

Aristotle. *The Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Vol. I. Logic. O.U.P.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Allen, R. E. *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics*. Routledge.  
 Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.  
 Crombie, I. M. *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines*. Vol. II. *Plato on Knowledge and Reality*. Routledge.  
 Moravcsik, J. M. E. *Aristotle*. Papermac.  
 Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.  
 Ross, W. D. *Plato's Theory of Ideas*. O.U.P.

**Spinoza and Leibniz (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: Descartes.

A study of the main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seventeenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Leibniz, G. W. *Selections*. Wiener, P. P. ed. Scribner.  
 Spinoza, B. *Ethics and On the Improvement of the Understanding*. Both available in *Works of Spinoza*. Elwes, R. H. M. trans. Dover.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Alexander, H. G. ed. *The Leibniz-Clarke Correspondence*. Manchester U.P.  
 Buehdahl, G. *Metaphysics and the Philosophy of Science*. Blackwell.  
 Copleston, F. *A History of Philosophy*. Vol. 4. Doubleday.  
 Curley, E. M. *Spinoza's Metaphysics: An Essay in Interpretation*. Harvard U.P.  
 Hallett, H. F. *Spinoza: The Elements of His Philosophy*. Athlone.  
 Hampshire, S. *Spinoza*. Pelican.  
 Joseph, H. W. B. *Lectures on the Philosophy of Leibniz*. Clarendon.  
 Leibniz, G. W. *Monadology and Other Writings*. Latta, R. H. ed. O.U.P.  
 Leibniz, G. W. *Discourse on Metaphysics*. Lucas, P. G. & Grint, L. eds. Manchester U.P.  
 Parkinson, G. H. R. *Logic and Reality in Leibniz's Metaphysics*. Clarendon.  
 Parkinson, H. G. R. *Spinoza's Theory of Knowledge*. Clarendon.  
 Rescher, N. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Prentice-Hall.  
 Russell, B. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Saw, R. L. *Leibniz*. Pelican.  
 Saw, R. L. *The Vindication of Metaphysics*. Macmillan.  
 Spinoza, B. *Earlier Philosophical Writings*. Hayes, F. A. trans. Library of Liberal Arts.

**Set Theory (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

## TEXTBOOK

- Suppes, P. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bernays, P. & Fraenkel, A. A. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. North Holland.  
 Fraenkel, A. A. *Abstracts Set Theory*. North Holland.  
 Fraenkel, A. A. and Bar-Hillel, Y. *Foundations of Set Theory*. North Holland.  
 Halmos, P. *Naive Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

Kalish, D. & Montague, R. *Logic: Techniques of Formal Reasoning*. Harcourt, Brace & World.

Quine, W. V. *Set Theory and Its Logic*. Harvard U.P.

Russell, B. *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.

Sierpinski, W. *Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers*. Polish Scientific Publishers.

### **Philosophy of Perception (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Descartes or British Empiricism.

What it is that we are directly aware of when we perceive something. Emphasis on twentieth-century sense-data theories and their critics.

#### **TEXT**

There is no set text, but each student should, in consultation with the lecturer, select at least one of the reference books for especially close reading.

#### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

Armstrong, D. M. *Perception and the Physical World*. Routledge.

Austin, J. L. *Sense and Sensibilia*. O.U.P.

Ayer, A. J. *The Foundations of Empirical Knowledge*. Macmillan.

Hirst, R. J. *The Problems of Perception*. Allen & Unwin.

Mill, J. S. *An Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy*. Longmans Green.

Moore, G. E. *Some Main Problems of Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.

Price, H. H. *Perception*. Methuen.

Schilpp, P. A. *The Philosophy of G. E. Moore*. Northwestern U.P.

Warnock, G. J. *The Philosophy of Perception*. O.U.P.

### **Privacy and Other Minds (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Descartes or British Empiricism or Philosophy of Psychology.

An introduction to the questions of (a) whether there is anything that a person can know which it is logically impossible for anybody else to know, (b) whether it is logically possible that anybody should speak a language that cannot be understood by anybody else, and (c) how we come to understand another person's mind.

#### **TEXTBOOK**

Saunders, J. T. & Henze, D. F. *The Private Language Problem*. Random House.

#### **REFERENCE BOOKS**

Armstrong, D. M. *The Materialist Theory of Mind*. Routledge.

Ayer, A. *The Concept of a Person*. Macmillan.

Castaneda, H. N. ed. *Intentionality, Minds and Perception*. Wayne State U.P., 1967.

Chisholm, R. M. *Realism and the Background of Phenomenology*. Free Press.

Dennett, D. C. *Content and Consciousness*. Routledge.

Malcolm, N. *Knowledge and Certainty: Essays and Lectures*. Prentice-Hall.

Pitcher, G. ed. *Wittgenstein: The Philosophical Investigations*. Doubleday.

Presley, C. F. *The Identity Theory of Mind*. Queensland U.P.

Royal Institute of Philosophy Lectures. Vol. 1. 1966-67. *The Human Agent*. Macmillan.

Shoemaker, S. *Self-knowledge and Self-Identity*. Ithaca.

Strawson, P. F. *Individuals: An Essay in Descriptive Metaphysics*. Methuen.

Taylor, C. *The Explanation of Behaviour*. Routledge.

White, A. R. *Philosophy of Action*. O.U.P.

Wisdom, J. *Other Minds*. Blackwell.

Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations*. Blackwell.

Wittgenstein, L. *The Blue and Brown Books*. Blackwell.

**History of Modern Logic (Session 1)**

Prerequisite: Predicate Logic.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic since Boole, with particular reference to Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein.

**TEXTBOOK**

Kneale, W. & M. *The Development of Logic*. O.U.P.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Boole, G. *The Mathematical Analysis of Logic*. O.U.P.

Boole, G. *The Laws of Thought*. Dover.

Carnap, R. *The Logical Structure of the World*. George, R. A. trans. Routledge.

Carnap, R. *Meaning and Necessity*. Univ. of Chicago.

Copi, I. M. & Gould, J. A. eds. *Readings in Logic*. Collier.

Frege, G. *The Foundations of Arithmetic*. Austin, J. L. trans. Blackwell.

Frege, G. *The Basic Laws of Arithmetic: Exposition of the System*. Furth, M. ed. California U.P.

Geach, P. *Reference and Generality*. Cornell U.P.

Ramsey, F. P. *The Foundations of Mathematics, and Other Logical Essays*. Routledge.

Russell, B. *The Principles of Mathematics*. C.U.P.

Russell, B. *Logic and Knowledge: Essays 1901-1950*. Marsh, R. C. ed. Allen & Unwin.

Whitehead, A. N. and Russell, B. *Principia Mathematica* to \*56. C.U.P.

Wittgenstein, L. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*. Ogden, C. K. trans. Kegan Paul, Trench & Truber.

Geach, P. & Black, M. *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of Gottlob Frege*. Blackwell.

**History of Traditional Logic (Session 2)**

Prerequisite: History of Modern Logic.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic before 1850, including: the traditional theory of deduction; the rhetorical tradition; topics and fallacies; the medieval theory of terms; traditional treatments of modality; logic in India and China.

**TEXTBOOK**

Kneale, W. & M. *The Development of Logic*. O.U.P.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Aristotle. *Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Ross, Sir David ed. O.U.P.

Arnauld, A. *The Art of Thinking*. Dickoff, J. & James, P. trans. Bobbs-Merrill.

Bacon, F. *The New Organon*. Library of Liberal Arts.

Bochenski, V. M. *A History of Formal Logic*. Thomas, I. trans. Notre Dame U.P.

Copi, I. M. & Gould, J. A. eds. *Readings in Logic*. Collier.

Gautama. *Nyayasutras*. Jha, G. ed. Poona Oriental Book Agency.

Geach, P. *Reference and Generality*. Cornell.

Hamblin, C. L. *Fallacies*. Methuen.

Howell, W. S. *Logic and Rhetoric in England, 1500-1700*. Princeton.

Joseph, H. W. B. *An Introduction to Logic*. O.U.P.

Kretzmann, N. trans. *William of Sherwood's "Introduction to Logic."* Minnesota U.P.

Lukasiewicz, J. *Aristotle's Syllogistic*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.

Mates, B. *Stoic Logic*. California U.P.



Ong, W. J. *Ramus, Method and the Decay of Dialogue*. Harvard.  
 Rescher, Nicholas. *The Development of Arabic Logic*. Pittsburgh U.P.  
 Sextus Empiricus. *Works*. 4 vols. Loeb Classical Library. Heinemann.  
 Stcherbatsky, T. *Buddhist Logic*. 2 vols. Dover.  
 Whately, R. *Elements of Logic*. Various editions.

### Model Theory (Session 2)

Prerequisite: Set Theory.

An introduction to the metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

#### TEXTBOOK

Mendelson, E. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Van Nostrand.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Church, A. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Princeton.  
 Kleene, S. C. *Introduction to Metamathematics*. Princeton.  
 Quine, W. V. *Mathematical Logic*. Harvard.  
 Suppes, P. *Axiomatic Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.  
 Tarski, A. *Logic, Semantics, Metamathematics*. O.U.P.

### Honours Seminar A (Session 1)

For Honours students in their second year. An examination of contemporary philosophical thought concerning, broadly speaking, the nature of ethical judgment.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Foot, P. *Theories of Ethics*. O.U.P.  
 Warnock, G. J. *Contemporary Moral Philosophy*. Macmillan.

### Honours Seminar B (Session 2)

For Honours students in their second year. The course is based on articles from recent issues of philosophy journals. Students will be expected to read and prepare papers on an individual basis.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

To be advised.

### Honours Seminar C (Sessions 1 and 2)

A two half-year course for Honours students in their third year. In 1971 this will be concerned with the writings of Kant; in particular his metaphysics and epistemology.

#### TEXTBOOK

Smith, N. K. *Immanuel Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Macmillan.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Bird, G. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge*. Routledge.  
 Ewing, A. *Short Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Methuen.  
 Kant, I. *Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics*. Lucas, P. G. ed. Manchester U.P.  
 Paton, H. J. *Kant's Metaphysics of Experience*. Hutchinson.  
 Prichard, H. A. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge*. Clarendon.  
 Smith, N. K. *Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Macmillan.  
 Strawson, P. F. *The Bounds of Sense*. Methuen.  
 Weldon, J. D. *Introduction to Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Clarendon.  
 Wolff, R. F. *Kant's Theory of Mental Activity*. Harvard U.P.

## PHYSICS

**1.001 Physics I****1.011 Higher Physics I**

(For students taking two full years of Physics.)

(N.B. These subjects have the same syllabus but 1.011 is taken to greater depth than 1.001).

Kinematics—Non-uniformly accelerated systems. Centripetal and coriolis acceleration. Laws of motion. Momentum. Impulse Potential and kinetic energy. Power. Conditions of equilibrium. Elasticity. Young's bulk and shear moduli. Poisson's ratio. Strain energy. Hydrodynamics. Bernouilli's equation. Motion in resistive medium. Moments of inertia. Rotational dynamics. Simple harmonic motion. Pendulums. Motion about free axis. Progressive and stationary waves. Energy current. Superposition of waves. Doppler effect. Resonance. Huygens' principle. Reflection, refraction, interference and diffraction of waves. Electromagnetic spectrum. Polarisation.

Electrostatics. Gauss' theorem. Electric intensity and induction. Capacitance. Electromagnetism. Biot-Savart and Ampere's circuital laws. Force on moving charge and on conductor. Torque on coil. D.C. instruments. Electromagnetic induction. Faraday's and Lenz's laws. Self and mutual inductance. Magnetic materials. D.C. circuits. Kirchhoff's rules and Thevenin's theorem. Growth and decay of current. A.C. circuits. Resonance. Diode. Triode. Amplifiers and oscillators. Electronic measuring instruments.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Dunlop, J. I. & Mann, K. *Introductory Electronics*. Clarendon.

Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley.

Russell, G. J. & Mann, K. *Alternating Current Circuit Theory*. N.S.W. Univ. Press.

**REFERENCE BOOKS**

Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B. & Sands, M. *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*. Vols. I & II. Addison-Wesley.

Stephenson, R. J. *Mechanics and Properties of Matter*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1960.

For 1.011 only:

Tombouliau, D. H. *Electric and Magnetic Fields*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1965.

Wiedner, R. T. & Sells, R. L. *Physics*. Allyn & Bacon.

**1.041 Physics IC**

For students taking only *one* full year of Physics. The subject consists of eight units, numbered 1-6, 8 and 9:

1. *Mechanics I* Kinematics. Centripetal acceleration. Newton's laws of motion. Momentum. Impulse. Work, energy and power. Friction. Conditions of equilibrium. Simple harmonic motion.
2. *Mechanics II* Collisions. Coefficient of restitution. Moment of Inertia. Rotational dynamics. Conservation of angular momentum. Gravitation. Kepler's laws. Planetary motion.
3. *Wave Motion* Equation of wave motion. Longitudinal and transverse waves. Sound waves. Superposition of waves. Energy current. Stationary waves. Resonance. Beats. Doppler effect.

4. *Physical and Geometrical Optics* Electromagnetic Spectrum. Huygens wave principle. Reflection. Plane and spherical mirrors. Refraction. Lenses. Dispersion. Aberrations. Optical instruments. Interference. Diffraction. Resolution. Grating. Plane polarized light.
5. *Introduction to Modern Physics* Measurement of  $c$  and  $e/m$ . The neutron. Natural and artificial radioactivity. Quantum properties of radiation. The Bohr atom. Wave properties of matter. The uncertainty principle. Nuclear fission and fusion.
6. *Properties of Matter* Hydrostatics. Pressure. Pascal's and Archimedes' principles. Hydrodynamics. Bernoulli's theorem. Viscosity. Surface tension. Elasticity. Young's, bulk and shear moduli. Poisson's ratio.
8. *Electrostatics, Electromagnetism and D.C. Circuits* Coulomb's law. Electric field and potential. Capacitance. Electric energy sources. Conductors. Resistivity. Atomic view of conduction. E.M.F. Kirchhoff's Laws. Magnetic induction. Torque on a coil in magnetic field. Moving coil meter. Wheatstone's Bridge. Potentiometer. Faraday's Law. Transient circuits.
9. *A.C. Circuits* Series LRC circuits. Reactance and impedance. Power factor. Phase amplitude diagram and complex notation. Series and parallel resonance. Transformer. A.C. instruments.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Giutronich, J. E. *Electricity*. Clarendon.  
Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley.  
Russell, G. J. & Mann, K. *Alternating Current Circuit Theory*. N.S.W. U.P.  
Russell, G. J., Dunn, I. & Higinbotham, J. *Laboratory Notes for Physics I*. N.S.W. U.P.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Richards, J. A., Sears, F. W., Wehr, M. R. & Zemansky, M. W. *Modern University Physics*. Addison-Wesley, 1960.  
Richmyer, F. K. & Lauritsen, T. *Introduction to Modern Physics*, 5th ed. McGraw-Hill.  
Stephenson, R. J. *Mechanics and Properties of Matter*, 2nd ed. Wiley, 1960.  
Wiedner, R. T. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Modern Physics*. Allyn and Bacon, 1960.

### 1.112 Physics II

Replaced by three units, 1.112A, 1.112B, 1.112C.

For this subject a pass in Mathematics I is a pre-requisite and unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a corequisite.

### 1.112A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials. Maxwell's equations and simple applications.

#### TEXTBOOK

- Whitmer, R. M. *Electromagnetics*, 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1962.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.  
Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum Pub. Co.

### 1.112B Modern Physics

Special theory of relativity, Lorentz transformation, relativistic mass, momentum and energy; quantum theory, photoelectric effect, Compton effect; wave-particle duality, Schrodinger wave equation, infinitely deep square well, H atom; spectra, magnetic moment, exclusion principle; Rutherford scattering, nuclear properties, mass spectrograph, binding energy, radioactivity, alpha, beta and gamma radiation, nuclear reactions.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Beiser, A. *Perspectives of Modern Physics*. Rev. ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969.  
Whitmer, R. M. *Electromagnetics*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1962.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Mermin, N. D. *Space and Time in Special Relativity*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.  
Weidner, R. T. V. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Modern Physics*. Vol. III. Allyn & Bacon.

### 1.112C Thermodynamics and Continuum Mechanics

*Waves in Continuous Media*: Free oscillations in simple systems: one degree of freedom, linearity, superposition, two degrees of freedom, beats, modulation. Oscillations with many degrees of freedom: continuous string, non-continuous systems, Fourier analysis. Forced oscillations: harmonic oscillator, filters, many degrees of freedom. Travelling waves: refraction, dispersion, impedance, energy flux. Reflections: termination matching, transmission. Modulation, pulses, wave packets.

*Thermodynamics*: First and second laws of thermodynamics. Entropy and the entropy principle. Thermodynamic functions. Phase changes. Joule-Kelvin effect. Kinetic theory of gases. Equipartition of energy. Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution law.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Crawford, P. S. *Waves*, McGraw-Hill, 1968.  
Sears, F. W. *Thermodynamics, the Kinetic Theory of Gases and Statistical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

### 1.122 Physics II

Replaced by three units, 1.122A, 1.122B, 1.122C.

For this subject a pass in Mathematics I is a pre-requisite and unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a co-requisite.

### 1.122A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics, Gauss' theorem. Dipoles. Dielectrics. Electric displacement. Poisson's and Laplace's equations. Electrical images. Classical theory of conduction. Magnetic effects of currents. Magnetic shells. Magnetic scalar potential. Magnetostatics, B and H. Ferromagnetism. Maxwell's equations of e.m. field. Poynting vector. Plane waves in isotropic dielectric and conducting media. Reflection, refraction at the boundary of two dielectrics. Reflection from surface of metal.

#### TEXTBOOK

Corson, D. & Lorrain, P. *Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. Freeman, 1962.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley.

### 1.122B Quantum Physics

Introductory relativity theory, kinematics and mechanics. Electrons and quanta, the photoelectric effect, Compton effect. The nuclear atom. Atomic stability. Atomic spectra. Bohr theory. Particles and waves and Schrodinger's equation. The free particle. Step potentials. The one electron atom. The exclusion principle. X-rays, origin and spectra. Electron energy levels in solids.

#### TEXTBOOK

Eisberg, R. M. *Fundamentals of Modern Physics*. Wiley, 1961.

### 1.122C Thermodynamics and Mechanics

First and second laws of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic equilibrium and reversibility. Kelvin temperature scale. Entropy. Thermodynamic functions and Maxwell's relationships. Application of thermodynamics to different systems. Oscillators, Vibrating strings. Motion of system of particles. Lagrange's equations. Variational principles. Hamilton's equations of motion.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Pippard, A. B. *Classical Thermodynamics*. C.U.P., 1964.

Symon, K. R. *Mechanics*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley, 1965.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum Pub. Co.

Zemansky, M. W. *Heat and Thermodynamics*. McGraw-Hill.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

Courses in the School of Political Science are concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity in such a way as to encourage a critical understanding of the problems and processes of government and politics in different societies and at different times, and of some of the main theories that have been developed to account for, and sometimes advocate, these governmental forms and actions.

**54.111 Political Science I**

General introduction on the nature of politics and of political institutions, together with: (1) the study of Australian Government and Politics; (2) the study of some major political theories illustrated by some "great debates" on important general political issues; (3) an introduction to international politics.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Crisp, L. F. *Australian National Government*. Longmans, 1970. Paperback.  
 Curtis, M. ed. *Comparative Government & Politics*. Harper & Row, 1968.  
 Frankel, J. *International Relations*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1969.  
 Friedrich, C. J. *An Introduction to Political Theory*. Harper & Row, 1967.  
 Mayer, H. ed. *Australian Politics—A Second Reader*. Cheshire, 1969. Paperback.  
 Miller, J. D. B. *The Nature of Politics*. Pelican, 1965.  
 Sawyer, G. *Australian Government Today*. M.U.P. Latest edition.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

*A. Introduction to Politics and Comparative Government*

- Almond, G. A. & Powell, G. B. *Comparative Politics*. Little, Brown & Co., 1966.  
 Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Pelican, 1964.  
 Dahl, R. *Modern Political Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1969.  
 Macridis, R. C. & Brown, B. E. eds. *Comparative Politics: Notes & Readings*. Dorsey, 1968.

*B. Australian Government & Politics*

- Alexander, F. *Australia Since Federation*. Nelson, 1967.  
 Campbell, E. & Whitmore, H. *Freedom in Australia*. Sydney U.P., 1966.  
 Claude, I. L. *The Changing United Nations*. Random House, 1967. Paperback.  
 Davies, A. F. *Australian Democracy*. Longmans, 1964.  
 Davis, S. R. *The Government of the Australian States*. Longmans, 1960.  
 Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.  
 Forell, C. R. *How We Are Governed*. Cheshire, Melbourne, 1964.  
 Gelber, H. *The Australian-American Alliance*. Penguin, 1968.  
 Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. eds. *Australia in World Affairs 1961-1965*. Vol. III. Cheshire, 1967.  
 Hughes, C. A. ed. *Readings in Australian Government*. Queensland U.P., 1968.  
 Joske, P. E. *Australian Federal Government*. Butterworths, 1967.  
 Jupp, J. *Australian Party Politics*. M.U.P., 1968.  
 Mackerras, M. *The Australian Senate 1965-1967: Who Held Control?* APSA, 1968.  
 Menzies, R. G. *Central Power in the Australian Commonwealth*. Cassell, 1967.  
 Millar, T. B. *Australia's Defence*. M.U.P., 1969.

Overacker, L. *Australian Political Parties in a Changing Society, 1945-67*. Cheshire, 1968.

Reid, A. *The Power Struggle*. Shakespeare Head, 1969.

Wheare, K. C. *Legislatures*. O.U.P., 1963.

Wilkes, J. ed. *Communism in Asia—A Threat to Australia?* Australian Institute of Political Science. A. & R., 1967.

### C. *Political Theory*

Harmon, M. J. *Political Thought from Plato to the Present*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P., 1969.

MacDonald, I. C. *Western Political Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

Vaegelin, E. *The New Science of Politics*. Chicago U.P., 1968.

### D. *International Politics*

Claude, I. L. *The Changing United Nations*. Random House, 1967.

Deutsch, K. W. *An Analysis of International Relations*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Goodrich, L. M. *The United Nations*. Stevens, London, 1960.

Morgenthau, H. *Politics Among Nations*. 4th ed. Knopf, 1967.

## 54.112 Political Science II

The four strands are as follows: in Part I, Government and Politics in the Soviet Union, and Modern Ideologies; in Part II, Government and Politics in the United States, and Comparative Foreign Policy.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### (a) *Russian Government & Politics*

Dallin, A. & Westin, A. F. eds. *Politics in the Soviet Union—7 Cases*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966.

Meyer, A. G. *The Soviet Political System*. Random House, 1965.

Schapiro, L. *The Government & Politics of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed. H.U.L., 1967.

Schapiro, L. *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. University Paperback, 1964.

#### (b) *Modern Ideologies*

Rubenstein, A. Z. & Thumm, G. W. *The Challenge of Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

#### (c) *American Government & Politics*

Saye, A. B., Pound, M. & Allums, J. *Principles of American Government*. 6th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

Berman, D. M. & Loeb, L. S. *Laws & Men*. Collier-Macmillan, London, 1970.

#### (d) *Comparative Foreign Policy*

Macridis, R. C. *Foreign Policy in World Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

#### (a) *Russian Government & Politics*

Barghoorn, F. C. *Politics in the USSR*. Little, Brown & Co., 1966.

Braham, R. L. ed. *Soviet Politics & Government*. Knopf, 1965.

Carew-Hunt, R. N. *Theory & Practice of Communism*. Pelican, 1963.

Carr, E. H. *A History of Soviet Russia*. 8 vols. Macmillan (6 vols. now available in Pelican Books).

- Churchward, L. G. *Contemporary Soviet Government*. Routledge, 1968.
- Conquest, R. *The Great Terror*. Macmillan, 1968.
- Daniels, R. V. *A Documentary History of Communism*. Random House, 1960.
- Deutscher, I. *Stalin*. Penguin, 1966.
- Djilas, M. *The New Class*. Allen & Unwin, 1967.
- Fainsod, M. *Smolensk under Soviet Rule*. Harvard U.P., 1958.
- Fainsod, M. *How Russia is Ruled*. 2nd ed. Harvard, 1963.
- Feifer, G. *Justice in Moscow*. Bodley Head, 1964.
- Fleron, F. J. Jr. ed. *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences*. Rand McNally, 1969.
- Frankland, M. *Khrushchev*. Penguin, 1966.
- Goldman, M. I. *The Soviet Economy—Myth & Reality*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Jacobs, D. N. ed. *The New Communism*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Kochan, L. *The Making of Modern Russia*. Pelican, 1963.
- Leonhard, W. *The Kremlin Since Stalin*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Linden, C. *Khrushchev & the Soviet Leadership, 1957-1964*. Johns Hopkins, 1966.
- London, K. *The Soviet Union—A Half-Century of Communism*. Johns Hopkins, 1968.
- Macridis, R. G. & Ward, R. E. *Modern Political Systems—Europe*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- McClosky, H. & Turner, J. E. *The Soviet Dictatorship*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *The Russian Revolution—Why Did the Bolsheviks Win?* Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.
- Meyer, A. G. *Communism*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1967.
- Miller, J. D. B. & Rigby, T. H. eds. *The Disintegrating Monolith*. A.N.U. 1965.
- Nove, A. *The Soviet Economy*. 2nd ed. Allen & Unwin, 1965.
- Pethybridge, R. W. *A History of Postwar Russia*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.
- Pipes, R. ed. *The Russian Intelligentsia*. Columbia U.P., 1961.
- Ritvo, H. *The New Soviet Society*. The New Leader, 1962.
- Schapiro, L. ed. *The USSR & the Future*. Praeger, 1963.
- Schwartz, H. *The Soviet Economy Since Stalin*. Lippincott, 1965.
- Scott, D. J. R. *Russian Political Institutions*. 4th ed. Allen & Unwin, 1969.
- Shaffer, H. G. ed. *The Soviet Economy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.
- Shub, D. *Lenin*. Penguin, 1966.
- Swearer, H. R. *The Politics of Succession in the USSR*. Little, Brown & Co., 1964.
- Ulam, A. *Lenin & the Bolsheviks*. Fontana, 1967.
- Utechin, S. V. *Russian Political Thought*. Dent, 1963.

(b) *Modern Ideologies*

- Acton, H. B. *The Illusion of the Epoch*. Cohen & West, 1962.
- Anderson, T. *Masters of Russian Marxism*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.
- Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Penguin, 1964.
- Feuer, L. ed. *Marx & Engels, Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy*. Doubleday Anchor, 1959.
- Gellner, E. *Thought & Change*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964.
- Hayes, C. J. *Nationalism, A Religion*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1960.
- Kedourie, E. *Nationalism*. Hutchinson, 1961.
- Lenin, V. I. *What is to be Done?* (any edition).
- Lenin, V. I. *The State & Revolution* (any edition).
- Marx, K. & Engels, F. *The Communist Manifesto* (any edition).
- Meyer, A. G. *Leninism*. Praeger, 1962.
- Minogue, K. *Nationalism*. Batsford, 1967.
- Nolte, E. *The Three Faces of Fascism*. Mentor, 1969.
- Oakeshott, M. J. *Rationalism in Politics*. Methuen, 1962.



- Oakeshott, M. J. *Social & Political Doctrines of Contemporary Europe*. C.U.P., 1942.
- Plamenatz, J. *German Marxism and Russian Communism*. Longmans, 1961.
- Roehofs, H. *The Language of Modern Politics*. Dorsey.
- Sargent, L. T. *Contemporary Political Ideologies*. Dorsey.
- Schapiro, L. *Nationalism & Rationalism in Russian C19 Political Thought*. Yale U.P., 1967.
- Strauss, L. *'What is Political Philosophy?' and other Essays*. Free Press.

(c) *American Government & Politics*

- Adrian, C. R. & Press, C. *The American Political Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
- Bailey, H. A. *Negro Politics in America*. Charles E. Merrill, Ohio, 1967.
- Burns, J. M. & Peltason, J. W. *Government by the People*. 6th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Bone, H. A. *American Politics & the Party System*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
- Boorstin, D. *The Genius of American Politics*. Chicago U.P., 1958.
- Fulbright, J. W. *The Arrogance of Power*. Penguin Books, 1970.
- Goldwin, R. A. ed. *A Nation of States*. Rand McNally, 1963.
- Greenstein, F. I. *The American Party System & the American People*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Griffith, E. *The American System of Government*. Methuen, 1964.
- Hargrove, E. C. *Presidential Leadership*. Macmillan, 1966.
- Havard, W. & Mayhew, D. *Institutions and Practices of American Government*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.
- Hawkins, B. W. & Lorinskas, R. *The Ethnic Factor in American Politics*. Charles E. Merrill, 1970.
- Heren, L. *The New American Commonwealth*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, 1968.
- Hollander, A. N. J. & Skard, S. eds. *American Civilisation*. Longmans Green, 1968.
- Johnson, D. B. & Walker, J. eds. *The Dynamics of the American Presidency*. Wiley, 1963.
- Kendall, W. & Carey, G. *Liberalism versus Conservatism*. Van Nostrand, 1966.
- Mason, A. T. & Beaney, W. M. *The Supreme Court in a Free Society*. N. W. Norton, 1968.
- Neustadt, T. R. *Presidential Power*. Signet Books, 1960.
- Peltason, J. W. *Federal Courts in the Political Process*. Random House, 1962.
- Potter, A. M. *American Government & Politics*. Faber N.Y., 1959.
- Prettyman, B. *Death and the Supreme Court*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1961.
- Pritchett, C. H. *The American Constitutional System*. McGraw Hill, 1963.
- Reagan, M. ed. *The Administration of Public Policy*. Scott Foresman & Co., 1969.
- Rose, A. *The Negro in America*. Charles E. Merrill, 1967.
- Scott, A. M. *Political Thought in America*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964.
- Westin, A. ed. *The Centers of Power*. Collier-Macmillan, 1964.
- White, T. H. *The Making of the President 1960*. Athenaeum, 1961.
- White, T. H. *The Making of the President 1964*. Athenaeum, 1965.

(d) *Comparative Foreign Policy*

- Cohen, B. *Foreign Policy in American Government*. Little, Brown & Co., 1965.
- Crabb, C. V. *The Elephants and the Grass*. Praeger, 1965.
- Goldwin, R. A., Werner, R. & Stourzh, G. *Readings in Russian Foreign Policy*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Hickson, M. *Problems of American Foreign Policy*. Free Press, 1968.

- Hilsman, R. *To Move A Nation*. Doubleday, 1967.  
 Kissinger, H. *American Foreign Policy*. Norton, 1969.  
 London, K. *The Making of Foreign Policy*. Preceptor, 1965.  
 Mackintosh, J. M. *Strategy and Tactics of Soviet Foreign Policy*. Macmillan, 1964.  
 Ransom, H. H. *An American Foreign Policy Reader*. Crowell, 1966.  
 Rosecrance, R. N. *Defence of the Realm*. Columbia U.P., 1968.  
 Rubinstein, A. Z. *The Foreign Policy of the Soviet Union*. Random House, 1966.  
 Scott, A. M. & Dawson, R. H. *Readings in the Making of American Foreign Policy*. Macmillan, 1966.  
 Strang, Lord. *The Foreign Office*. Allen & Unwin, 1957.  
 Strang, Lord. *The Diplomatic Career*. Deutsch, 1962.  
 Strang, Lord. *Home and Abroad*. Deutsch, 1956.  
 Sorenson, T. *Decision-Making in the White House*. Columbia U.P., 1967.  
 Tucker, R. *Nation or Empire*. Johns Hopkins Press, 1968.  
 Vital, D. *Inequality of States*. O.U.P., 1967.  
 Watt, A. *The Evolution of Australian Foreign Policy, 1938-45*. C.U.P., 1968.

### 54.122 Political Science II (Honours)

Supplements and extends the theoretical sections of the pass course, emphasizing ideologies, democratic theory and the comparative study of politics.

### 54.113 Political Science IIIA

Students select as many of the following options as make up a total of 84 hours:

- (1) British Government (28 hours).
  - (2) International Relations (28 hours).
  - (3) Selected Political Theorists (28 hours).
  - (4) Urban Government & Politics of Cities (28 hours).
  - (5) The Government and Politics of India (14 hours).
  - (6) The Government and Politics of China (14 hours).
  - (7) The Politics of Developing Nations (14 hours).
  - (8) Politics of Africa (14 hours).
- (Some of these options may not be available in 1971.)

(1) *British Government*

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Beer, S. *Modern British Politics: A Study of Parties and Pressure Groups*. Faber, 1965.  
 McKenzie, R. T. *British Political Parties: the Distribution of Power within the Conservative and Labour Parties*. Mercury Paperbacks, 1964.  
 Moodie, G. C. *The Government of Britain*. Methuen, 1964.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aaronovitch, S. *The Ruling Class: A Study of British Finance Capital*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1961.  
 Alford, R. R. *Party and Society*. Rand McNally, Chicago, 1964.  
 Bagehot, W. *The English Constitution*. Fontana, 1963. Paperback.  
 Blondel, J. *Voters, Parties and Leaders—The Social Fabric of British Politics*. Pelican, 1963.  
 Bonham, J. *The Middle Class Vote*. Faber, 1954.  
 Bromhead, P. A. *The House of Lords in Contemporary Politics*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958.  
 Budge, I. & Urwin, D. W. *Scottish Political Behaviour*. Longmans, 1966.  
 Christoph, J. B. *Capital Punishment and British Politics*. Allen & Unwin, 1962.

- Deakin, N. ed. *Colour and the British Electorate*. Pall Mall, 1965.
- Eckstein, H. *Pressure Group Politics: The Case of the British Medical Association*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Epstein, L. D. *British Politics in the Suez Crisis*. Pall Mall, 1964.
- Finer, S. E. *Anonymous Empire*. Pall Mall, 1962.
- Finer, S. E. *Back-bench Opinions in the House of Commons 1955-59*. Pergamon, 1961.
- Foot, P. *Immigration and Race in British Politics*. Penguin, 1965.
- Guttsman, W. L. *The British Political Elite*. MacGibbon & Kee, 1963.
- Havighurst, A. F. *Twentieth Century Britain*. 2nd ed. Harper, 1962.
- Harrison, M. *Trade Union and the Labour Party since 1945*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Harvey, J. & Hood, K. *The British State*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1958.
- McKenzie, R. & Silver, A. *Angels in Marble: Working Class Conservatives in Urban England*. Heinemann, 1968.
- MacKenzie, W. J. M. & Grove, J. W. *Central Administration in Britain*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1957.
- MacKintosh, J. P. *The British Cabinet*. Stevens, 1962.
- Martin, K. *Britain in the Sixties, the Crown and the Establishment*. Penguin, 1963.
- Miliband, R. *Parliamentary Socialism: A Study in the Politics of Labour*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Morrison, H. *Government and Parliament*. O.U.P., 1960.
- Parliamentary Reform*. Hansard Society, 1959.
- Potter, A. *Organised Groups in British National Politics*. Faber, 1961.
- Rasmussen, J. S. *The Liberal Party: A Study of Retrenchment and Revival*. Constable, 1965.
- Robson, W. A. *Nationalised Industry and Public Ownership*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Robson, W. A. ed. *Problems of Nationalised Industries*. Allen & Unwin, 1952.
- Rogow, A. A. *The Labour Government and British Industry 1945-51*. Oxford, Blackwell, 1955.
- Sampson, A. *Anatomy of Britain*. Hodder & Stoughton, 1962.
- Shonfield, A. *British Economic Policy*. Penguin, 1958.
- Snyder, W. P. *The Politics of British Defence Policy 1945-1962*. Ernest Benn, 1964.
- Stankiewicz, W. J. *Crisis in British Government*. Collier-Macmillan, 1967. Paperback.
- Steward, J. P. D. *British Pressure Groups*. O.U.P., 1958.
- Thomas, H. ed. *Establishment*. A. Blond, 1959.
- Wilson, H. H. *Pressure Group: The Campaign for Commercial Television*. Secker & Warburg, 1961.
- Williams, F. *Press, Parliament, and People*. Heinemann, 1946.
- Williams, F. *Dangerous Estate: The Anatomy of Newspapers*. Longmans, 1957.

## (2) International Relations

### TEXTBOOK

Van Dyke, V. *International Politics*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

- \*Brierly, J. L. *The Law of Nations*. 6th ed. O.U.P., 1963.
- \*Goodrich, L. M. *The United Nations*. Stevens, London, 1960.
- \*Holsti, K. J. *International Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- \*Morgenthau, H. *Politics Among Nations*. 4th ed. Knopf, 1967.
- \*Organski, A. F. K. *World Politics*. 2nd ed. Knopf, 1968.
- \*Schleicher, C. P. *International Relations, Cooperation and Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.

\*Strongly recommended.

- American Society of International Law. *International Law in the Twentieth Century*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.
- Atwater, E., Forster, K. & Prybyla, J. S. eds. *World Tensions: Conflict and Accommodation*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, N.Y., 1967. Paperback.
- Bell, C. *Negotiation from Strength—A Study in the Politics of Power*. Chatto & Windus, 1962.
- Brandon, D. *American Foreign Policy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966. Paperback.
- Buchan, A. *Crisis Management. The New Diplomacy*. The Atlantic Papers—NATO series 2. The Atlantic Institute, 1966.
- Burns, A. L. *Of Powers and Their Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Butterfield, H. & Wight, M. eds. *Diplomatic Investigations*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966. Paperback.
- Centori, L. J. & Spiegel, S. L. *The International Politics of Regions: A Comparative Approach*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Claude, I. L. *The Changing United Nations*. Random House, 1967.
- Claude, I. L. *Swords into Plowshares: The Problems and Progress of International Organisation*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1964.
- Cohen, S. B. *Geography and Politics in a World Divided*. Random House, 1963.
- Edwards, D. V. *International Political Analysis*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.
- Edwards, D. V. *Arms Control in International Politics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.
- Farnsworth, L. W. & Gray, R. B. eds. *Security in a World of Change*. Wadsworth, 1969.
- Fenwick, C. G. *International Law*. 4th ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.
- Finkelstein, M. S. & Finkelstein, L. S. eds. *Collective Security*. Chandler, 1966.
- Fliess, P. J. *International Relations in the Bipolar World*. Random House, 1968. Paperback.
- Forsyth, M. G., Keens-Soper, H. M. A. & Savigear, P. W. M. *The Theory of International Relations*. Allen & Unwin, 1970.
- Fried, M., Harris, M. & Murphy, R. eds. *War—the Anthropology of Armed Conflict and Aggression*. Natural History Press, 1968.
- Friedmann, W. *An Introduction to World Politics*. Macmillan, 1964.
- Gordon, B. K. *Towards Disengagement in Asia*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. *Australia in World Affairs, 1950-1965*. 3 vols. Cheshire, 1967.
- Gyorgy, A., Gibbs, H. S. & Jordan, R. S. *Problems in International Relations*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Hartmann, F. H. *World in Crisis: Readings in International Relations*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1967.
- Harrison, H. V. ed. *The Role of Theory in International Relations*. Van Nostrand, 1964.
- Hekhuis, D. J., McClintock, C. G., Burns, A. L. eds. *International Stability: Military, Economic & Political Dimensions*. John Wiley, N.Y., 1964.
- Hoffmann, S. *The State of War: Essays in the Theory and Practice of International Politics*. Pall Mall, 1965.
- Hudson, G. F. *The Hard and Bitter Peace: World Politics Since 1945*. Pall Mall, 1966.
- Klineberg, O. *The Human Dimension in International Relations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964.
- Lanyi, G. A. & McWilliams, W. C. eds. *Crisis and Continuity in World Politics*. Random House, 1966.
- Larson, T. B. *Disarmament and Soviet Policy 1964-1968*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

- Larus, J. ed. *From Collective Security to Preventive Diplomacy*. J. Wiley, N.Y., 1965. Paperback.
- Lerche, C. O. & Said, A. A. *Concepts of International Politics*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1970.
- Lijphart, A. ed. *World Politics*. Allyn & Bacon, Boston, 1967. Paperback.
- McClelland, C. A. *Theory and the International System*. Macmillan, 1966. Paperback.
- McLellan, D. S., Olson, W. C. & Sondermann, F. eds. *Theory & Practice of International Relations*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *International Relations Among Communists*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1967. Paperback.
- McNeil, E. B. *The Nature of Human Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
- Manning, C. A. W. *The Nature of International Society*. London, 1962.
- Miller, L. B. *Dynamics of World Politics: Studies in the Resolution of Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1968. Paperback.
- O'Connell, D. P. ed. *International Law in Australia*. Stevens, 1965.
- Padelford, N. J. & Lincoln, G. A. *The Dynamics of International Politics*. Macmillan, 1962.
- Pfaltzgraff, R. L. ed. *Politics and the International System*. Lippincott, 1969.
- Pruitt, D. G. & Snyder, R. C. eds. *Theory and Research on the Causes of War*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Reese, T. R. *Australia, New Zealand and the United States*. O.U.P., 1969.
- Rosenau, J. N. ed. *Linkage Politics*. Collier-Macmillan, N.Y., 1969.
- Rosenbaum, N. ed. *Readings in the International Political System*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Said, A. A. ed. *America's World Role in the 70's*. Spectrum, 1970.
- Scott, A. M. *The Functioning of the International Political System*. Macmillan, 1967.
- Scott, R. *Politics of New States*. Allen & Unwin, 1970.
- Schuman, F. I. *International Politics*. 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
- Stoessinger, J. G. *The United Nations and the Superpowers*. Random House, 1965.
- Stoessinger, J. G. *The Might of Nations*. Random House, 1965.
- Toma, P. A. & Gyorgy, A. *Basic Issues in International Relations*. Allyn & Bacon, Boston, 1967. Paperback.
- United Nations Charter*
- Waters, M. *The United Nations*. Macmillan, 1967.

### (3) *Selected Political Theorists*

Selected authors and issues in classical and recent social and political theory.

### TEXTBOOKS

- Burnham, J. *The Machiavellians: Defenders of Freedom*. Gateway Paperback, 1963.
- Hobbes, T. *The Leviathon*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1949. Paperback.
- Kornhauser, W. *The Politics of Mass Society*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1961 (or later ed.).
- Machiavelli, N. *The Prince and The Discourses*. Modern Library Paperback.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arendt, H. *The Origin of Totalitarianism*. Meridian. Paperback.
- Bell, D. *The End of Ideology*. Various paperback editions.
- Brown, K. C. ed. *Hobbes Studies*. Blackwell, 1965.
- Burnham, J. *The Managerial Revolution*. Pelican, 1962.
- Cockburn, A. & Blackburn, R. *Student Power*. Peregrine.
- Dahl, R. A. *Who Governs? Democracy and Power in an American City*. Vale, 1963. Paperback.

- Djilas, M. *The New Class*. Praeger, 1957. Paperback.
- Fromm, E. *Marx's Concept of Man*. Ungar. Paperback.
- Goldsmith, M. M. *Hobbes's Science of Politics*. Columbia U.P., 1966.
- Hunter, F. *Community Power Structure: A Study of Decision-makers*. North Carolina U.P., 1953.
- Jones, W. T. ed. *Masters of Political Thought: Machiavelli to Bentham*. Harrap, 1962. Paperback.
- Lipset, S. M. *Political Man*. Doubleday. Paperback.
- Macpherson, C. B. *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism*. O.U.P., 1962. Paperback.
- Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man*. Sphere Books. Paperback.
- Mills, C. W. *The Power Elite*. O.U.P., 1959. Paperback.
- Mosca, G. *The Ruling Class*. McGraw-Hill, 1939. Paperback.
- Michels, R. *Political Parties: A Sociological Study of the Oligarchical Tendencies of Modern Democracy*. Dover, New York, 1959. Paperback.
- Meisel, J. H. *The Myth of the Ruling Class: Gaetano Mosca*. Ann Arbor, 1962. Paperback.
- Ortega, Y. & Gasset, J. *The Revolt of the Masses*. Unwin. Paperback.
- Pareto, L. V. *Sociological Writings*. Selected and Introduced by S. E. Finer. Pall Mall Press, London, 1966.
- Plamenatz, J. *Man and Society*. Vol. I. Longmans, 1963. Paperback.
- Sabine, G. H. *A History of Political Theory*. 3rd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Strauss, L. *Thoughts on Machiavelli*. Free Press, 1958.
- Strauss, L. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. O.U.P., 1936/63.
- Tocqueville, A. de *Democracy in America*. Vintage, 1960. Paperback.
- Tucker, R. *Philosophy and Myth in Karl Marx*. C.U.P. Paperback.
- Warrender, H. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. O.U.P., 1957.
- Watkins, F. M. *The Political Tradition of the West*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1948.

#### (4) *Urban Government and the Politics of Cities*

Includes, but is not limited to, some comparative study of local government. Seeks to recognise and explore some general political questions that have been illustrated through the study of city politics and administration.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Stretton, H. *Ideas for Australian Cities*. Author, Adelaide, 1970.
- Walsh, A. H. *The Urban Challenge to Government*. Praeger, N.Y., Washington, London.
- Wilson, J. Q. *City Politics & Public Policy*. Wiley, N.Y., 1968.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Banfield, E. C. *Big City Politics*. Random House, N.Y., 1965.
- Danielson, M. N. *Metropolitan Politics, a Reader*. Little, Brown & Co., 1966.
- Greer, S. A. *Governing the Metropolis*. Wiley, 1962.
- Park, R., Burgess, E. & McKenzie, R. *The City*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
- Cities*. A Scientific American Book. Pelican, 1967.
- Sayre, W. & Kaufman, H. *Governing New York City*. Russell Sage Foundation, N.Y., 1961.
- Spann, R. N. ed. *Public Administration in Australia*. N.S.W. Govt. Printer, 1969.
- Wilkes, J. ed. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R., for the Australian Institute of Political Science, 1966.

#### (5) *The Government and Politics of India*

#### TEXTBOOK

- Dean, V. *New Patterns of Democracy in India*. Harvard U.P., 1959.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Austin, G. *The Indian Constitution: Cornerstone of a Nation*. Clarendon, 1966.
- Bailey, F. G. *Politics and Social Change: Orissa in 1959*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Basham, A. L. *The Wonder that was India*. Sidgwick & Jackson, 1956.
- Beteille, A. *Caste, Class and Power*. California U.P., 1965.
- Bondurant, J. *Conquest of Violence*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1965.
- Brecher, M. *Nehru: A Political Biography*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Brecher, M. *Succession in India*. O.U.P., 1966.
- Brown, D. M. *The Nationalist Movement: Indian Political Thought from Ranade to Bhave*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1961.
- Brass, P. R. *Factional Politics in an Indian State: The Congress Party in Uttar Pradesh*. California U.P., 1965.
- Dube, S. C. *An Indian Village*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1955.
- Dube, S. C. *India's Changing Villages*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958.
- Ghoshal, U. N. *History of Indian Political Ideas*. O.U.P., Bombay, 1959.
- Gopal, Ram. *Indian Muslims: a Political History (1858-1947)*. Asia Pub. House, Bombay, 1959.
- Hanson, A. H. *The Process of Planning: A Study of India's Five Year Plans, 1950-64*. O.U.P., 1966.
- Hardgrave, R. L. *The Dravidian Movement*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1965.
- Himesath, C. H. *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*. Princeton U.P., 1964.
- Harrison, Selig. *India: The Most Dangerous Decades*. Princeton U.P., 1960.
- Jones, W. H. M. *Parliament in India*. Longmans, 1957.
- Keith, A. B. ed. *Selected Speeches and Documents on British Colonial Policy 1763-1917*. O.U.P., 1948.
- Majumdar, R. C. *An Advanced History of India*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1967.
- Menon, V. P. *The Transfer of Power in India*. Orient Longmans, 1957.
- Menon, V. P. *The Story of the Integration of the Indian States*. Orient Longmans, 1961.
- Misra, B. B. *The Indian Middle Classes*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Mukherjee, H. & U. *The Origins of the National Education Movement (1905-1910)*. Jadavpur, 1957.
- Mukherjee, S. N. ed. *South Asian Affairs No. 2*. O.U.P., 1966.
- Iyer, R. ed. *South Asian Affairs No. 1*. O.U.P., 1960.
- Palmer, N. D. *The Indian Political System*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Panikkar, K. M. *The Foundations of New India*. Allen & Unwin, 1963.
- Panikkar, K. M. *The Survey of Indian History*. Asia Pub. House, Bombay, 1960.
- Nanda, B. R. *Mahatma Gandhi: A Biography*. Allen & Unwin, 1959.
- Overstreet, G. D. & Windmiller, M. *Communism in India*. California U.P., 1954.
- Radhakrishnan, S. *Hindu View of Life*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Rosen, G. *Democracy and Economic Change in India*. California U.P., 1966.
- Rothermund, I. *The Philosophy of Restraint*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1963.
- Sen, K. M. *Hinduism*. Penguin, 1961.
- Sirsikar, V. *Political Behaviour in India: A Case Study of the 1962 General Election*. Manaktalas, Bombay, 1965.
- Smith, D. E. *India as a Secular State*. Princeton, U.P., 1963.
- Weiner, M. *Party Politics in India: The Development of a Multiparty System*. Princeton U.P., 1957.
- Weiner, M. *The Politics of Scarcity*. Chicago U.P., 1962.

(6) *The Government and Politics of China*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Lewis, J. W. *Leadership in Communist China*. Cornell. U.P., 1963.  
 Schram, S. R. *The Political Thoughts of Mao Tse Tung*. Praeger, 1963.  
 Schurmann, F. *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1966.  
 Townsend, J. *Political Participation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1967.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, R. *Contemporary China*. Latest edition. Vintage Books.  
 Barnett, D. *China After Mao*. Princeton U.P., 1967.  
 Clubb, O. E. *20th Century China*. Columbia U.P., 1964.  
 Fan, K. H. ed. *The Chinese Cultural Revolution*. Selected Documents. Monthly Review Press, 1968.  
 Johnson, C. A. *Peasant Nationalism & Communist Power*. Stanford U.P., 1967.  
 Klatt, W. ed. *The Chinese Model*. Hong Kong U.P., 1965.  
 Lewis, J. W. *Major Doctrines of Communist China*. Norton, 1964.  
 Latourette, K. S. *China*. Prentice-Hall Spectrum, 1964.  
 Lifton, R. J. *Thought Reform and the Psychology of Totalism*. Norton & Co., 1963.  
 Lifton, R. J. *Revolutionary Immortality—Mao Tse Tung & the Chinese Cultural Revolution*. Random House, 1968.  
 Pye, L. *The Spirit of Chinese Politics*. MIT Press, 1968.  
 Schurmann, H. F. & Schell, O. eds. *China Readings*. Vols. 1, 2 & 3. Penguin, 1967.  
 Yu, F. T. C. *Mass Persuasion in Communist China*. Pall Mall, 1964.

(7) *Politics of Developing Nations*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Finkle, J. L. & Gable, R. W. eds. *Political Development and Social Change*. Wiley, 1966.  
 Grant, B. *Indonesia*. M.U.P., 1964.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Almond, G. A. & Coleman, J. S. eds. *The Politics of Developing Areas*. Princeton, 1960.  
 Almond, G. A. & Powell, G. B. *Comparative Politics: A Developmental Approach*. Little, Brown & Co., 1966.  
 Emerson, R. *From Empire to Nation*. Harvard, 1960.  
 Feith, H. *Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell, 1962.  
 Feith, H. & Castles, L. eds. *Indonesian Political Thinking, 1945-65*. Cornell U.P., 1970.  
 Geertz, C. *Old Societies and New States*. Free Press, 1963.  
 Hindley, D. *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951-63*. California U.P., 1966.  
 Janowitz, M. *The Military in the Political Development of New Nations*. Chicago U.P., 1964.  
 Kalim, G. M. *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*. Cornell U.P., 1952.  
 Kartim, R. A. *Letters of a Javanese Princess*. Norton, 1964.  
 Kautsky, J. H. ed. *Political Change in Underdeveloped Countries*. Wiley & Sons, 1962.  
 Lerner, D. *The Passing of Traditional Society*. Free Press, 1964.  
 McVey, R. *Indonesia*. H.R.A.F. Press, 1967.  
 Pye, L. W. *Politics, Personality and Nation Building*. Yale U.P., 1964.

(8) *Politics in Africa*

Lists of Text and Reference Books will be provided.



**54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)**

Consists of special and intensive study of aspects of the Pass Course in 54.112 Political Science IIIA. Students select two of the following: (1) Advanced International Relations; (2) Advanced Political Theory; (3) Advanced Politics of Developing Nations; (4) International Politics of East Asia; (5) University Government in Politics.

Students should consult the School for further required and recommended reading.

**54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)**

54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours) is open only to students who are also enrolled in 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours). In addition to 54.113 Political Science IIIA and 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours), students will select an additional 28 hours from the options not already taken in 54.113 Political Science IIIA, as well as two of the options not already taken in 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours).

**54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)**

Includes (1) a thesis: students will be required to undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it; (2) methodology; (3) theories of politics: thorough examination of three major recent theories or "schools of thought", for example, Max Weber's sociology of politics, the group theory of politics, systems analysis; (4) a seminar on the aspect of international politics; (5) to be arranged between students and the Head of the School.

## PSYCHOLOGY

**12.001 Psychology I**

An introduction to the nature, content and methods of psychology: the determinants of behaviour, with special emphasis on the study of motivation, the dynamics of adjustment, and individual differences; methods of psychological observation or data-gathering, and elementary statistical procedures appropriate to the organization and description of the data of observation.

*Part A—Theory*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Birney, R. C. & Tecvan, R. C. eds. *Measuring Human Motivation*. Van Nostrand, 1962.
- Hebb, D. O. *Textbook of Psychology*. 2nd ed. Saunders, London, 1966. (Recommended as an additional textbook for intending Honours students.)
- Hilgard, E. R. & Atkinson, R. C. *Introduction to Psychology*. 4th ed. Harcourt, N.Y., 1967.
- Savage, R. D. *Psychometric Assessment of the Individual Child*. Penguin, 1968.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bindra, D. & Stewart, J. ed. *Motivation and Emotion*. Penguin.
- Chaplin, J. P. *Dictionary of Psychology*. Dell, 1968.
- Deese, J. *Principles of Psychology*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.
- Dyal, J. A. *Readings in Psychology: Understanding Human Behaviour*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.
- Freud, S. *Psychopathology of Everyday Life*. Any ed.
- Krech, D., Crutchfield, R. S. & Livson, N. *Elements of Psychology*. 2nd ed. Knopf, N.Y., 1969.
- McKinney, F. *Understanding Personality: Cases in Counselling*. Houghton, 1965.
- Morgan, C. T. & King, R. A. *Introduction to Psychology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Perez, J. F. et al. *General Psychology: Selected Readings*. Van Nostrand, 1967.
- Scientific American. *Readings from: Frontiers of Psychological Research*. Freeman, 1964.

*Part B—Practical*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Llewellyn, K. *Statistics for Psychology I*. U.N.S.W. Press, 1968.
- Lumsden, J. *Elementary Statistical Method*. Univ. of W.A. Press, 1969.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Chase, C. I. *Elementary Statistical Procedures*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.
- Hays, W. L. *Basic Statistics*. Brooks/Cole, 1967.
- McCullough, C. & Van Atta, L. *Introduction to Descriptive Statistics and Correlation*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

**12.012 Psychology II**

An advanced second year pass course in Psychology, of eight hours per week.

- Available (a) to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I and
- (b) to students who have been awarded a clear Pass in Psychology I and also have attained a standard in method, statistics, and class work which shows them to be qualified for the Advanced Pass Course, 12.012.

Progression from 12.012 Psychology II (Advanced) is to the Advanced Pass Course, 12.013 Psychology III (Advanced). (Admission to 12.013 Psychology III is only by way of 12.012 or 12.032.)

The development and structure of personality and the evolution of behaviour through learning, together with associated practical work. In the theory lectures attention is given to the effects of interpersonal relationships at successive stages of development; the influence of heredity and socio-economic factors upon personality variables; approaches to the description of personality structure; the changing emphasis upon learning rather than instinctive behaviour, and the developments within learning itself, from simple mechanisms such as habituation to complex processes such as insight and concept learning. The practical course on research methods will attempt to develop a critical approach; illustrate various areas covered in the theory course; provide information about fundamental research procedures and the statistical techniques appropriate to them.

#### TEXTBOOKS AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 12.032.

### 12.022 Psychology II

This basic second year pass course in Psychology, of four hours per week, is available to any student who has completed Psychology I.

Progression to Psychology III is *not* possible from 12.022.

The content is presented in two strands, each for one session.

*Developmental Psychology.* Maturation and development: biological, behavioural and social aspects. Stages of development, the concept of norms of behaviour, interpersonal experience and adjustment. Some developmental theories, such as those of Freud, some neo-Freudians, Piaget, etc.

*Individual Differences and their Measurement.* Human variability in intelligence, educational attainment, special aptitudes, personality and interests. Hereditary and environmental influences. Procedures for the measurement of individual differences via standardised, psychological and teacher-made tests.

#### Part A. Developmental Psychology

##### TEXTBOOK

Lidz, T. *The Person—His Development throughout the Life Cycle*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1968.

##### REFERENCE BOOKS

Goffman, E. *The Presentation of the Self in Everyday Life*. Doubleday, 1959.

Sarnoff, I. *Personality Dynamics and Development*. Wiley, 1962.

Watson, R. I. *The Psychology of the Child*. Wiley, 1959.

#### Part B. Individual Differences and their Measurement

##### TEXTBOOKS

Thorndike, R. L. & Hagen, K. *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education*. Wiley, 1969.

Tyler, L. E. *The Psychology of Human Differences*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.

##### REFERENCE BOOKS

Anastasi, A. *Individual Differences*. Wiley, 1965.

Nunnally, J. C. *Educational Measurement and Evaluation*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

## 12.032 Psychology II (Honours)

The Psychology II (Honours) course, of eight hours per week.

Available to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I.

Progression from 12.032 (Psychology II (Honours)) is to Psychology III (Honours) subjects 12.033 and 12.034, and thence to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours), provided that each pre-requisite subject is passed with a Credit or better grade.

The subject matter as for 12.012.

### Part A—Personality

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

##### Major Reference Books

- Lazarus, R. S. & Opton, E. M. *Personality*. Penguin, 1967.  
 Mischel, W. *Personality & Assessment*. Wiley, N.Y., 1968.  
 Rosenblith, J. & Allinsmith, W. *The Causes of Behaviour*. Allyn & Bacon.  
 Sarason, I. G. *Personality: An Objective Approach*. Wiley, N.Y., 1966.  
 Sarnoff, I. *Personality Dynamics and Development*. Wiley, N.Y., 1962.

This course cannot be covered adequately by any one book. Consequently, reference books only are listed. The first five of these are considered to be the more significant. It is suggested that students could form themselves into syndicates and thereby acquire these five reference books.

##### Other Reference Books

- Blum, G. S. *Psychodynamics: The Science of Unconscious Mental Forces*. Wadsworth, California, 1966.  
 Hall, C. S. & Lindzey, G. *Theories of Personality*. Wiley, N.Y., 1957.  
 Lazarus, R. S. *Patterns of Adjustment & Human Effectiveness*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1969.  
 McCurdy, H. G. *The Personal World*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.  
 McNeil, E. B. *The Concept of Human Development*. Wadsworth.  
 Martin, W. & Stendler, C. R. *Readings in Child Development*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.  
 Mednick, M. & Mednick, S. *Research in Personality*. Holt, N.Y., 1964.  
 Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment*. Methuen, 1964.  
 Vernon, P. E. *Personality Tests and Assessments*. Methuen, 1953.

### Part B—Learning

#### TEXTBOOK

- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard & Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boe, E. E. & Church, R. M. eds. *Punishment: Issues and Experiments*. Appleton, 1968.  
 Bolles, R. C. *Theory of Motivation*. Harper, 1967.  
 Carroll, J. B. *Language and Thought*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.  
 Honig, W. K. ed. *Operant Conditioning*. Appleton, 1966.  
 Keller, F. S. *Learning: Reinforcement Theory*. Random House, 1954.  
 Lynn, R. *Attention, Arousal and the Orientation Reaction*. Pergamon, 1966.  
 Mednick, S. A. *Learning*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.  
 Oldfield, R. C. & Marshall, J. C. eds. *Language*. Penguin, 1968.  
 Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.  
 Prokasy, W. F. ed. *Classical Conditioning*. Appleton, 1965.  
 Sokolov, Ye. N. *Perception and the Conditioned Reflex*. Pergamon, 1963.

*Part C. Research Methods II*

## TEXTBOOKS

Agnew, N. & Pyke, S. W. *The Science Game: An Introduction to Research in the Behavioural Sciences*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

Armour, S. J. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis and Inference*. Wiley, Sydney, 1966.

Lumsden, J. *Elementary Statistical Method*. Univ. of W.A. Press, 1969.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Armour, S. J. *Workbook of Computational Procedures*. Wiley, Sydney, 1968.

Edwards, A. L. *Statistical Methods for the Behavioural Sciences*. Holt, N.Y., 1954.

Ferguson, G. A. *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1966.

Guilford, J. P. *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1965.

McCullough, C. & Van Atta, L. *Statistical Concepts*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1963.

Ray, W. S. *Basic Statistics*. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.

Spence, J. et al. *Elementary Statistics*. 2nd ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.

**12.123 Psychology IIIA**

The third year pass course in Psychology, of up to nine hours per week.

Available to any student who has completed 12.012 Psychology II or 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

It is *not* available to students who have completed 12.022 Psychology II. For Syllabus areas, textbooks and reference books refer to 12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours).

**12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)**

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

Progression from 12.033 and 12.034 is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

Psychology IIIA (Honours), comprising *Part A—Research Methods III* and two areas of special study. Candidates should plan their required reading and the selection of their areas of special study in consultation with the Head of the School of Applied Psychology.

*Part A—Research Methods III*

## TEXTBOOKS

Hays, W. L. *Statistics for Psychologists*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.

Heerman, E. F. & Braskamp, L. A. eds. *Readings in Statistics for the Behavioural Science*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

*Part B—Electives**Physiological Psychology*

## TEXTBOOKS

Butter, C. M. *Neuropsychology: The Study of Brain & Behaviour*. Brooks/Cole, Belmont, California, 1968.

Dethier, V. G. & Stellar, E. *Animal Behaviour*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

*Psychological Testing*

## TEXTBOOK

Anastasi, A. *Psychological Testing*. Macmillan, 1968.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing*. Harper, 1960.

Helmstadter, G. C. *Principles of Psychological Measurement*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1964.

Nunnally, J. C. *Tests and Measurements*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Vernon, P. E. *Intelligence and Attainment Tests*. U.L.P., 1960.

Vernon, P. E. *The Structure of Human Abilities*. Methuen, 1961.

*Abnormal Psychology*

## TEXTBOOKS

Buss, A. H. *Psychopathology*. Wiley, 1966.

Maher, B. A. *Principles of Psychopathology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Coleman, J. C. *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life*. 3rd ed. Scott, 1964.

Engel, G. L. *Psychological Development in Health and Disease*. Saunders, 1962.

Eysenck, H. J. *Experiments in Behaviour Therapy*. Pergamon, 1964.

Eysenck, H. J. ed. *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Pitman, 1960.

Eysenck, H. J. & Rachman, S. *The Causes and Cures of Neurosis*. Routledge, 1965.

Fenichel, O. *The Psychoanalytic Theory of Neurosis*. Norton, N.Y., 1945.

Frank, C. *Behaviour Therapies*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.

Freedman, A. M. & Kaplan, H. I. *A Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry*. Williams & Wilkins, 1967.

Goldstein, M. J. & Palmer, J. O. *The Experience of Anxiety*. O.U.P., 1964.

Gorlow, L. & Katkovsky, W. *Readings in the Psychology of Adjustment*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Jackson, D. D. ed. *The Aetiology of Schizophrenia*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1960.

Lidz, T. *The Person*. Basic Books, 1968.

McNeil, E. B. *The Quiet Furies: Man and Disorder*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Pronko, N. K. *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Williams & Wilkins, 1963.

Rachman, S. *Critical Essays on Psychoanalysis*. Pergamon, 1963.

Robinson, H. B. & Robinson, N. M. *The Mentally Retarded Child*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

Rosen, E. & Gregory, I. *Abnormal Psychology*. Saunders, 1965.

Shirley, H. F. *Pediatric Psychiatry*. Harvard, 1964.

Wolpe, J. & Lazarus, A. A. *Behaviour Therapy Techniques*. Pergamon, 1966.

*Child Psychology and Guidance*

## TEXTBOOKS

Baldwin, A. L. *Theories of Child Development*. Wiley, 1967.

Mussen, P. H., Conger, J. J. & Kagan, J. *Child Development and Personality*. 3rd ed. Harper International, 1969.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Bijou, S. & Baer, D. *Child Development: A Systematic and Empirical Theory*. Vols. I & II.

Carmichael, L. *Manual of Child Psychology*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1954.

Dennis, W. *Readings in Child Psychology*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1963.

Erikson, E. *Childhood and Society*. Penguin, 1965.

Flavell, J. *The Development Psychology of Jean Piaget*. Van Nostrand, 1963.

- Ginsburg, H. & Oppen, S. *Piaget's Theory of Intellectual Development*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Hoffman, L. W. & Hoffman, M. L. *Review of Child Development Research*. Vols. I & II. Russell Sage Foundation, 1966.
- Hurlock, E. G. *Developmental Psychology*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Illingworth, R. S. *An Introduction to Development Assessment in the First Year*. Heinemann, 1962.
- Kessler, J. W. *Psychopathology of Childhood*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Lidz, T. *The Person*. Basic Books, 1968.
- Maier, H. W. *Three Theories of Child Development*. (Erickson, Piaget & Sears.) Harper, 1965.
- Medinnus, G. R. & Johnson, R. C. *Child and Adolescent Psychology*. Wiley, 1969.
- Miller, E. ed. *Foundations of Child Psychiatry*. Pergamon, 1968.
- Mussen, P. H., Conger, J. J. & Kagan, J. *Readings in Child Development and Personality*. Harper, 1965.
- Perceiving, Behaving, Becoming*. Yearbook. Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development. Washington, D.C., 1962.
- Perkins, H. V. *Human Development and Learning*. Wadsworth, 1969.
- Shirley, H. F. *Pediatric Psychiatry*. Harvard, 1964.
- Stendler, C. B. *Readings in Child Behaviour and Development*. 2nd ed. Harcourt, 1964.
- Stone, L. J. & Church, J. *Child and Adolescence*. 2nd ed. Random House, 1968.
- Telford, C. W. & Sawrey, J. M. *The Exceptional Individual*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Verville, E. *Behaviour Problems of Children*. Saunders, 1967.
- Wolff, S. *Children under Stress*. Penguin, 1969.

### *Social Psychology*

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Hollander, E. P. & Hunt, R. G. eds. *Current Perspectives in Social Psychology*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1967.
- Lindgren, H. C. *An Introduction to Social Psychology*. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.

### *Motivation*

#### TEXTBOOK

- Murray, E. J. *Motivation and Emotion*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Atkinson, J. W. *An Introduction to Motivation*. Van Nostrand, 1964.
- Atkinson, J. W. ed. *Motives in Fantasy, Action and Society*. Van Nostrand.
- Atkinson, J. W. & Feather, N. eds. *Theory of Achievement Motivation*. Wiley, 1966.
- Berkowitz, L. *Aggression: A Social Psychological Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.
- Bolles, R. C. *Theories of Motivation*. Harper, 1966.
- Brown, J. S. *The Motivation of Behaviour*. McGraw-Hill, 1961.
- Buss, A. H. *The Psychology of Aggression*. Wiley, 1961.
- Cattell, R. B. *Personality and Motivation, Structure and Measurement*. World Book Co., N.Y., 1957.
- Cofer, C. N. & Appley, M. H. *Motivation: Theory and Research*. Wiley, 1964.
- Haber, R. N. ed. *Current Research in Motivation*. Holt, 1966.
- Hall, J. F. *Psychology of Motivation*. Lippincott, 1961.
- Hall, J. F. *The Psychology of Learning*. Lippincott, 1966.
- Lazarus, R. S. *Psychological Stress and the Coping Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.

- McClelland, D. C. ed. *Studies in Motivation*. Appleton, 1955.  
 Mednick, M. T. & Mednick, S. A. eds. *Research in Personality*. Holt, 1963.  
 Peters, R. S. *The Concept of Motivation*. Routledge, 1958.  
 Yates, A. J. *Frustration and Conflict*. Methuen, 1963.  
 Young, P. T. *Motivation and Emotion*. Wiley, 1961.

### *Learning*

#### TEXTBOOK

- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard & Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boe, E. E. & Church, R. M. eds. *Punishment: Issues and Experiments*. Appleton, 1968.  
 Bolles, R. C. *Theory of Motivation*. Harper, 1967.  
 Carroll, J. B. *Language and Thought*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.  
 Honig, W. K. ed. *Operant Conditioning*. Appleton, 1966.  
 Keller, F. S. *Learning: Reinforcement Theory*. Random House, 1954.  
 Mednick, S. A. *Learning*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.  
 Oldfield, R. C. & Marshall, J. C. eds. *Language*. Penguin, 1968.  
 Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.  
 Prokasy, W. F. ed. *Classical Conditioning*. Appleton, 1965.  
 Sokolov, Ye. N. *Perception and the Conditioned Reflex*. Pergamon, 1963.

### *Psychometrics*

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Hammer, A. G. *Elementary Matrix Algebra for Psychologists*. Pergamon.  
 Nunnally, J. *Psychometric Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Coombs, C. H. et al. *Mathematical Psychology: an Elementary Introduction*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.

### *Industrial Psychology & Human Factors Engineering*

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Bassett, S. A. *Management Styles in Transition*. American Mgt. Assoc., N.Y., 1966.  
 Gagne, R. M. *Psychological Principles in System Development*. Holt, 1963.  
 Likert, R. *New Patterns in Management*. McGraw-Hill, 1961.  
 McComick, E. J. *Human Factors Engineering*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1964.  
 Schultz, D. P. *Psychology & Industry*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1970.  
 Thorndike, R. L. *Personnel Selection*. Wiley, 1949.

### *Guidance & Counselling*

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Perez, J. F. *Counselling Theory and Practice*. Addison-Wesley, 1965.  
 Tyler, L. *The Work of the Counsellor*. Appleton, 1961.

#### REFERENCE BOOK

- Dunnette, M. D. *Personnel Selection and Placement*. Tavistock, 1966.

## **12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)**

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).



Progression from 12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours) and 12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours) is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

Two further areas of special study. Candidates should plan their required reading and the selection of their areas of special study in consultation with the Head of the School of Applied Psychology. The areas of special study will include the following, although not all may be available in any one year: Abnormal Psychology, Psychological Testing, Psychometrics, Child Psychology, Social Psychology, Learning, Perception, Motivation, Counselling Procedures and Practices, Psychological Guidance, Human Factors Engineering, Psychopathology, Psychological issues, Physiological Psychology.

*Part A. Electives*

As for 12.033, Part B.

*Part B. Computer Programming*

TEXTBOOK

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming: Using the Watfor Computer*. Goodyear, California, 1968.

**12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)**

To be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

# SEQUENCES IN PSYCHOLOGY

Grade awarded in Psychology I		Progressions possible from Psychology I grading:		
		Psychology II subjects	Psychology III subjects	Psychology IV subjects
Credit or better	(a)	12.032 (Hon. II)	12.033 (Hon. IIIA) and 12.034 (Hon. IIIB)	12.035 (Hon. IV)
	(b)	12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
	(c)	12.022 (Pass)	—	—
Pass	Qualified for Adv. Pass Course	(d) 12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
		(e) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—
	Pass Course only	(f) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—

## RUSSIAN

Courses offered by the School will cover the language, literature and culture of the Russian people from the eleventh century to the present day.

This year four courses will be offered: Russian I, Russian IZ, Russian IIZ and Russian IIZ (Honours).

### 59.001 Russian IZ

Unless the Head of School rules otherwise in special cases, a course available only to students who have not qualified to enter Russian I and who have obtained a second level pass or higher in a language other than English, at the Higher School Certificate.

Russian IZ, when completed, will not by itself count as a qualifying course for the degree, but when followed by Russian IIZ will make up a sequence of two qualifying courses.

The course aims at providing students with a sound elementary knowledge of spoken and written Russian as a basis for further intensive language study in Russian IIZ. Students who pass at the annual examination and wish to continue their study of the language will be required to complete a programme of written exercises and prescribed reading during the long vacation. Admission to Russian IIZ will be dependent on the satisfactory completion of this programme.

Russian IZ is a semi-intensive course, with a total of seven hours of instruction per week, consisting of two lectures, three tutorials and two sessions in the language laboratory. An equal amount of time should be devoted to preparation and private study if the course is to be pursued successfully.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Chekhov, A. P. *Medved', Predlozhenie, Yubilei*. Available in typescript from the School of Russian.

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian I* and *Modern Russian II*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

Tolstoi, L. N. *Fables, Tales and Stories*. Moscow.

#### REFERENCE BOOK

Miller, W. *Russians as People*. Phoenix House.

### 59.002 Russian IIZ

For students who have passed Russian IZ (59.001) and who have completed the prescribed vacation reading and exercises. In addition to further intensive language work, there will be study of literary texts.

#### TEXTBOOKS

*Long Vacation Reading*

Chekhov, A. P. *Short Stories*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.

#### Language

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian II*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

James, C. V. & Rapp, H. *Russian Composition and Vocabulary*. Methuen.

Khavronina, S. A. & Shirochenskaya, A. I. *Russian in Exercises*. Moscow.

#### Literature

Andreev, I. N. *Rasskaz o semi poveshennykh*.

Chekhov, A. P. *Vragi, Poprygun'ya, Supruga, O lyubvi, Dama s sobachkoi, Dyadya Vanya*,  
 Tolstoi, L. N. *Kreitserova sonata*.

All the stories listed above may be obtained in xeroxed copies from the School of Russian.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Hingley, R. *Russian Writers and Society 1825-1904*. World University Library.  
 Hingley, R. *Chekhov: A Biographical and Critical Study*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Magarshak, D. *Chekhov: The Dramatist*. Lehmann.

### 59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)

The pass course, Russian IIZ (59.002), together with the study of additional plays and short stories.

#### TEXTBOOKS

As for Russian IIZ (59.002) plus:

##### Language

Folomkina, S. & Weiser, H. *The Learner's English-Russian Dictionary*. M.I.T.  
 Lapidus, B. A. & Shevtsova, S. V. *The Learner's Russian-English Dictionary*. M.I.T.

##### Literature

Chekhov, A. P. *Nevidimye miru slezy, Toska, Passazhir pervogo klassa, Van'ka, Bezzakonie, Spat' khochetsya, Pripadok, Ogni, Chelovek v futlyare, Kryzhovnik, Ionych, Dushechka, Tri sestry, Vishnevyy sad*. Gogol', V. N. *Shinel'*.  
 Pushkin, A. S. *Pikovaya dama*.  
 Turgenev, I. S. *Mumu*.

All the stories listed above may be obtained from the School of Russian.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Bruford, W. H. *Chekhov and his Time*. Routledge.  
 Simmons, E. J. *Chekhov: A Biography*. Jonathan Cape.

### 59.111 Russian I

For students who have obtained a second level pass or higher in Russian, at the Higher School Certificate, or who, in the opinion of the Head of School, possess an equivalent knowledge of the language.

(a) *Language*. Two lectures and two tutorials per week. The lectures will deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorials will be devoted to a study of Russian grammar and syntax and to practice in spoken Russian (reading, dictation and conversation).

#### TEXTBOOKS

Belevitskaya-Khalizeva, V. S. et al. *Exercises in Russian Syntax*. Part I. Moscow.  
 Müller, V. K. *Anglo-russkii slovar'*. Moscow.  
 Smirnitkii, A. I. *Russko-angliiskii slovar'*. Moscow.

#### REFERENCE BOOK

Vinogradov, V. V. ed. *Grammatika russkogo yazyka*. Akademiya Nauk.

- (b) *Literature*. One lecture per week. The subjects to be studied will be:  
(i) the Russian short story from A. S. Pushkin to L. N. Andreev, and  
(ii) a play of A. P. Chekhov.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### *Literature*

Andreev, L. N. *Rasskaz o semi poveshennykh*.

Chekhov, A. P. *Vragi, Poprygun'ya, Supruga, O lyubvi, Dama s sobachkoi, Dyadya Vanya*.

Gogol', V. N. *Shinel'*.

Pushkin, A. S. *Pikovaya dama*.

Tolstoi, L. N. *Kreitserova sonata*.

Turgenev, I. S. *Mumu*.

All the stories listed above may be obtained from the School of Russian.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

Hingley, R. *Russian Writers and Society, 1825-1904*. World University Library.

Hingley, R. *Chekhov: A Biographical and Critical Study*. Allen & Unwin.

Magarshak, D. *Chekhov: The Dramatist*. Lehmann.

## SOCIOLOGY

**53.111 Sociology I**

For students who propose to take sociology as one of their major subjects. Introduces general issues affecting both sociology and the other social sciences, with emphasis on theoretical and methodological questions. Students who do not intend to pursue the subject for more than one year should enrol in 53.121 Sociology IT.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Berger, P. L. *Invitation to Sociology*. Penguin, 1963.  
 Cotgrove, S. *The Science of Society*. Allen & Unwin, 1967.  
 Green, B. S. R. & Johns, E. A. *An Introduction to Sociology*. Pergamon, 1966.  
 MacKenzie, N. ed. *A Guide to the Social Sciences*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.  
 Madge, J. *The Tools of Social Science*. Longmans, 1953.  
 Worsley, P. M. ed. *Introduction to Modern Sociology*. Penguin, 1970.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Abrams, M. *Social Surveys & Social Action*. Heinemann, 1951.  
 Ackoff, R. L. *The Design of Social Research*. Chicago U.P., 1953.  
 Backstrom, C. & Hursh, G. D. *Survey Research*. Northwestern Univ., 1963.  
 Bartlett, F. C. et al. *The Study of Society*. Routledge, 1946.  
 Bottomore, T. B. *Sociology*. Unwin Univ. Books, 1962.  
 Bredermeier, H. C. & Stephenson, R. M. *The Analysis of Social Systems*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962.  
 Brown, R. *Explanation in Social Science*. Routledge, 1963.  
 Durkheim, E. *The Rules of Sociological Method*. Free Press, 1964.  
 Firth, R. *Elements of Social Organization*. 3rd ed. Watts, 1961.  
 Fyvel, T. R. ed. *The Frontiers of Sociology*. Cohen & West, 1964.  
 Gibson, Q. *The Logic of Social Enquiry*. Routledge, 1960.  
 Glaser, B. G. & Strauss, A. L. *The Discovery of Grounded Theory*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.  
 Goode, W. J. & Hatt, P. K. *Methods in Social Research*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.  
 Hammond, P. E. *Sociologists at Work*. Basic Books, 1964.  
 Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall, 1954.  
 Hyman, H. H. *Survey Design & Analysis*. Free Press, 1960.  
 Kaufman, F. *Methodology of the Social Sciences*. Thames & Hudson, 1958.  
 Kuhn, A. *The Study of Society*. Soc. Sc. Paperbacks, 1966.  
 Lazarsfeld, P. & Rosenberg, M. *The Language of Social Research*. Free Press, 1955.  
 Lazarsfeld, P. F., Sewell, W. H. & Wilensky, H. L. eds. *The Uses of Sociology*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.  
 Lerner, D. ed. *The Human Meaning of the Social Sciences*. Meridian Books, 1959.  
 Madge, C. & Harrison, T. *Britain by Mass-Observation*. Penguin, 1939.  
 Madge, J. *The Origins of Scientific Sociology*. Tavistock, 1963.  
 McIver, R. M. & Page, C. H. *Society*. Macmillan, 1950.  
 Mayer, K. B. *Class & Society*. Random House, 1955.  
 Mills, C. W. *The Sociological Imagination*. O.U.P., 1959.  
 Moser, C. A. *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. Heinemann, 1958.  
 Oppenheim, A. N. *Questionnaire Design & Attitude Measurement*. Heinemann, 1966.  
 Parten, M. *Surveys, Polls & Samples: Practical Procedures*. Harper, 1950.  
 Rickman, H. P. *Understanding & the Human Studies*. Heinemann, 1967.  
 Smelser, N. ed. *Sociology, an Introduction*. Wiley, 1967.

Thomlinson, R. *Sociological Concepts & Research*. Random House, 1965.  
 Winch, P. *The Idea of a Social Science*. Routledge, 1958.  
 Weber, M. *The Methodology of the Social Sciences*. Free Press, 1949.

### 53.121 Sociology IT

For students who will be taking only one year of sociology. This course is not designed to lead on to further study in the subject. Any student who decides, after completing this course, that he wishes to do further work in sociology, must obtain the permission of the Head of the School of Sociology and will be required to do extra work before permission is granted.

Basic issues of theory and method in Sociology, illustrated mainly by reference to social institutions and processes in Australia.

#### TEXTBOOKS

Berger, P. L. *Invitation to Sociology*. Penguin, 1963.  
 Cotgrove, S. *The Science of Society*. Allen & Unwin.  
 Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. eds. *Australian Society*, 2nd ed. Cheshire, 1970.  
 Encel, S. *Equality & Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.  
 Shaw, A. G. L. *The Story of Australia*. Faber, 1962.  
 Worsley, P. M. ed. *Introduction to Modern Sociology*. Penguin, 1970.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

Appleyard, R. T. *British Emigration to Australia*. A.N.U., 1964.  
 Bottomore, T. B. *Sociology*. Unwin Univ. Books, 1962.  
 Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor, 1964.  
 Clark, C. M. H. *Sources of Australian History*. O.U.P., 1957.  
 Congalton, A. A. *Status & Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.  
 Davies, A. F. *Images of Class*. Sydney U.P., 1966.  
 Dunphy, D. C. *Cliques, Crowds, & Gangs*. Cheshire, 1969.  
 Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific Since 1900*. Michigan U.P., 1963.  
 Green, B. S. R. & Johns, E. A. *An Introduction to Sociology*. Pergamon, 1966.  
 Hammond, P. E. *Sociologists at Work*. Basic Books, 1964.  
 Goode, W. J. & Hatt, P. K. *Methods in Social Research*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.  
 Hancock, W. K. *Australia*. Jacaranda, 1962.  
 Horne, D. *The Lucky Country*. Penguin, 1964.  
 Huck, A. *The Chinese in Australia*. Longmans, 1967.  
 Jupp, J. *Arrivals and Departures*. Cheshire, 1966.  
 Kewley, T. H. *Social Security in Australia*. Sydney U.P., 1965.  
 Lazarsfeld, P. F., Sewell, W. H. & Wilensky, H. L. eds. *The Uses of Sociology*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.  
 Lipset, S. M. *The First New Nation*. Heinemann, 1964.  
 McGregor, C. *Profile of Australia*. Penguin, 1968.  
 MacKenzie, N. *Women in Australia*. Cheshire, 1962.  
 MacKenzie, N. ed. *A Guide to the Social Sciences*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.  
 McKeown, P. J. & Hone, B. W. *The Independent School*, O.U.P., 1967.  
 McLaren, J. *Our Troubled Schools*. Cheshire, 1968.  
 Madge, J. *The Tools of Social Science*. Longmans, 1953.  
 Madge, J. *The Origins of Scientific Sociology*. Tavistock, 1963.  
 Martin, J. *Refugee Settlers*. A.N.U., 1965.  
 Mayer, H. ed. *Catholics & The Free Society*. Cheshire, 1961.  
 Mayer, H. *The Press in Australia*. Cheshire, 1964.  
 Mayer, K. B. *Class & Society*. Random House, 1955.  
 Mills, C. W. *The Sociological Imagination*. O.U.P., 1959.  
 Moser, C. A. *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. Heinemann, 1958.

- Porter, J. *The Vertical Mosaic*. Toronto U.P., 1965.  
 Power, J. *Politics in a Suburban Community*. Sydney U.P., 1967.  
 Price, C. A. *Southern Europeans in Australia*. A.N.U., 1965.  
 Pringle, J. D. *Australian Accent*. Chatto & Windus, 1958.  
 Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.  
 Smelser, N. ed. *Sociology, An Introduction*. Wiley, 1967.  
 Stoller, A. ed. *New Faces*. Cheshire, 1966.  
 Stubbs, P. *The Hidden People*. Cheshire, 1966.  
 Taft, R. *From Stranger to Citizen*. W.A.U.P., Perth, 1965.  
 Tatz, C. M. & Sharp, I. G. eds. *Aborigines in the Australian Economy*. Cheshire, 1967.  
 Thomlinson, R. *Sociological Concepts & Research*. Random House, 1965.  
 Ward, R. *The Australian Legend*. A. & R., 1958.  
 Williams, R. M. *American Society*. 3rd ed. Knopf, 1970.  
 Winch, P. *The Idea of a Social Science*. Routledge, 1958.

### 53.112 Sociology II

There will be two sections:

#### *Part A: Methods of Social Research*

A detailed study of design in social research, with particular emphasis on the scientific basis of sampling. Field work and the use of different techniques in social research. Descriptive and inductive statistics.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Lumsden, James. *Elementary Statistical Method*. U. of W.A., 1969.  
 Selltitz, C. Jahoda, M., Deutsch, M. & Cook, S. W. *Research Methods in Social Relations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, R. N. & Preiss, J. J. eds. *Human Organization Research*. Dorsey, 1960.  
 Campbell, D. T. & Stanley, J. C. *Experimental & Quasi-Experimental Research Designs for Research*. Rand McNally, 1966.  
 Festinger, L. & Katz, D. *Research Methods in the Behavioural Sciences*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.  
 Goode, S. & Hatt, P. *Methods in Social Research*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.  
 Moser, C. *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. Heinemann, 1958.  
 Rickman, H. P. *Understanding & the Human Studies*. Heinemann Educational Books, London, 1967.  
 Webb, J., Campbell, D. T., Schwartz, R. D. & Sechrest, L. *Unobtrusive Measures: Nonreactive Research in the Social Sciences*. Rand McNally, 1966.  
 Zetterberg, H. *On Theory and Verification in Sociology*. Tressler, 1954.

*Part B:* Students will select, subject to approval, a course-unit drawn from a variety of fields, not all of which may be available in any one year. These include the following: Class and Status; Family and Kinship; Small Groups; Social Control; Sociology of Deviance; Sociology of Religion; Time, Work and Leisure.

Each of these courses will be introduced by a co-ordinated course in sociological theory which will be related to the other specialised fields covered by the topics listed above. Illustrative material for the sociological theory course and the options will be drawn, where relevant, from Australian sources.

1. *Sociological Theory:* A general introduction to sociological theory with particular reference to the processes of socialization and the sociology of personality.



## TEXTBOOKS

- Evans, R. L. & Rozelle, R. M. *Social Psychology in Life*. Allyn & Bacon, 1970.
- Rose, P. I. *The Study of Society*. Random House, 1967.
- Spitzer, S. P., *The Sociology of Personality*. Van Nostrand, 1969.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Backman, C. & Secord, P. *Problems in Social Psychology: Selected Readings*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Bell, N. & Vogel, E. *A Modern Introduction to the Family*. Free Press, 1968.
- Biddle, B. J. & Thomas, E. J. *Role Theory—Concepts & Research*. Wiley, 1966.
- Bottomore, T. B. *Classes in Modern Society*. Ampersand, 1955.
- Clinard, M. & Quinney R. *Criminal Behaviour Systems—A Typology*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.
- Cloward, R. A. & Ohlin, L. E. *Delinquency & Opportunity*. Free Press, 1966.
- Coser, L. *The Functions of Social Conflict*. Routledge, 1956.
- Dahrendorf, R. *Class & Class Conflict in Industrial Society*. Stanford U.P., 1966.
- Eisenstadt, S. N. *From Generation to Generation*. Free Press, 1964.
- Hare, A. P. *Handbook of Small Group Research*. Free Press, 1962.
- Jackson, B. & Marsden, D. *Education and the Working Class*. Pelican, 1966.
- Klein, J. *The Study of Groups*. Routledge, 1956.
- Kuhn, A. *The Study of Society*. Tavistock Soc. Sc. Paperback, 1966.
- Mayer, K. B. *Class and Society*. Random House, 1969.
- Marshall, T. H. *Class, Citizenship and Social Development*. Anchor, Doubleday, 1965.
- Mayer, P. ed. *Socialization: The Approach from Social Anthropology*. Tavistock, 1970.
- Merton, R. K. *Social Theory and Social Structure*. Free Press, 1968.
- Mills, T. M. *The Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Murdock, G. P. *Social Structure*. Macmillan, 1949.
- Norbeck, E. et al. eds. *The Study of Personality: An Interdisciplinary Appraisal*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.
- Slater, P. J. *Microcosm*. Wiley, 1966.
- Smelser, N. J. & Smelser, W. T. *Personality and Social Systems*. Wiley, 1963.
- Tumin, M. M. *Social Stratification: The Forms and Functions of Inequality*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Whyte, W. F. *Street Corner Society*. Chicago U.P., 1943.
- Willmott, P. & Young, M. *Family and Class in a London Suburb*. Routledge, 1960.
- Young, M. & Willmott, P. *Family and Kinship in East London*. Routledge, 1962.
- Zelevnik, A. & Moment, D. *The Dynamics of Interpersonal Behaviour*. Wiley, 1964.

2. *Class and Status*: The nature and types of social inequality. The dimensions and correlates of social stratification in contemporary societies. Social mobility. Theories of social stratification. Social differentiation in Australia.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Beteille, A. ed. *Social Inequality*. Penguin Books, 1969.
- Encel, S. *Equality and Authority: Class, Status and Power in Australia*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Lasswell, T. E. *Class and Stratum*. Houghton-Mifflin, 1965.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bendix, R. & Lipset, S. M. *Class, Status and Power*. Free Press, 1966.
- Bergel, E. *Social Stratification*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.
- Bottomore, T. B. *Elites and Society*. Watts, 1964.
- Carlsson, G. *Social Mobility and Class Structure*. Gleerup, 1958.
- Centers, R. *The Psychology of Social Classes*. Princeton U.P., 1949.
- Congalton, A. A. *Status and Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.
- Dehrendorf, R. *Class, and Class Conflict in Industrial Society*. Stanford U.P., 1964.
- Davies, A. F. *Images of Class*. Sydney U.P. 1966.
- Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Demerath, N. J. *Social Class in American Protestantism*. Rand McNally, 1965.
- Dobriner, W. M. *Class in Suburbia*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Elkin, A. P. ed. *Marriage and Family in Australia*. A. & R., 1967.
- Glass, D. V. ed. *Social Mobility in Britain*. Routledge, 1954.
- Gordon, M. M. *Social Class in American Sociology*. Duke U.P., 1958.
- Hodges, H. M. *Social Stratification: Class in America*. Schenkman, 1964.
- Jackson, J. A. ed. *Social Stratification*. C.U.P., 1968.
- Keller, S. *Beyond the Ruling Class: Strategic Elites in Modern Society*. Random House, 1963.
- Kohn, M. L. *Class and Conformity: A Study in Values*. Dorsey Press, 1969.
- Lenski, G. *Power and Privilege: A Theory of Social Stratification*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Lewis, R. & Maude, A. *The English Middle Classes*. Phoenix House, 1949.
- Lipset, S. M. *The First New Nation*. Basic Books, 1963.
- Lipset, S. M. & Bendix, R. *Social Mobility in Industrial Society*. California U.P., 1959.
- Lockwood, D. *Social Mobility: Problems and Methods of Study*. Routledge, 1962.
- McKinley, D. G. *Social Class and Family Life*. Free Press, 1964.
- Mack, R. W. *Race, Class and Power*. American Book Company, 1963.
- Marsh, R. M. *Comparative Sociology*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1967.
- Marshall, T. H. *Class, Citizenship and Social Development*. Doubleday, 1965.
- Mayer, K. B. *Class and Society*. Random House, 1969.
- Mills, C. W. *White Collar*. O.U.P., 1951.
- Montague, J. B. *Class and Nationality: English and American Studies*. New Haven Coll. & U.P., 1963.
- Oeser, O. A. & Hammond, S. B. *Social Structure and Personality in a City*. Routledge, 1954.
- Ossowski, S. *Class Structure in the Social Consciousness*. Free Press, 1963.
- Reiss, A. J. Jr. *Occupations and Social Status*. Free Press, 1961.
- Rose, G. *The Working Class*. Longmans, 1968.
- Schumpeter, J. *Social Classes*. Meridan, 1955.
- Svalastoga, K. *Prestige, Class and Mobility*. Heinemann, 1959.
- Svalastoga, K. *Social Differentiation*. David McKay, 1965.
- Tumin, M. M. *Social Stratification: The Forms and Functions of Inequality*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Warner, W. & Meeker, M. & Eells, K. *Social Class in America*. Harper, 1960.

3. *Family, Marriage and Kinship*: Anthropological and sociological theories of family and kinship with particular emphasis on change. Material from modern industrial societies, ethnographic material from preliterate societies and historical studies will be used to illustrate the various theoretical approaches.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Fox, R. *Kinship & Marriage: an Anthropological Perspective*. Penguin, 1967.
- Harris, C. C. *The Family: an Introduction*. Allen & Unwin, 1969.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bohannan, P. & Middleton, J. eds. *Marriage, Family & Residence*. Nat. Hist. Press, N.Y., 1968.
- Christensen, H. ed. *Handbook of Marriage & the Family*. Rand McNally, 1964.
- Farber, B. ed. *Kinship & Family Organisation*. Wiley, 1966.
- Goodsell, W. *A History of the Family as a Social & Educational Institution*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1915.
- Goode, W. J. *World Revolution & Family Patterns*. Free Press, N.Y., 1963.
- Goody, Jack. *Comparative Studies of Kinship*. Routledge, 1969.
- Harris, M. *The Rise of Anthropological Theory*. Routledge, 1969.
- Howard, G. E. *A History of Matrimonial Institutions*. Chicago U.P., 1904.
- Kenkel, W. F. *The Family in Perspective*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.
- Kephart, W. M. *The Family, Society & the Individual*. Houghton Mifflin, 1961.
- Leslie, G. K. *The Family in Social Context*. O.U.P., 1967.
- Murdock, G. P. *Social Structure*. Free Press, N.Y., 1965.
- Nimkoff, M. F. ed. *Comparative Family Systems*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1965.
- Queen, S., Habenstein, R. W. & Adams, S. B. *The Family in Various Cultures*. 3rd ed. Lippincott, Chicago, 1967.
- Schneider, D. M. & Goush, K. eds. *Matrilinal Kinship*. Calif. U.P., Berkeley, 1961.
- Stephens, W. M. *The Family in Cross Cultural Perspective*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.

4. *Small Groups*: The study of the small group as a small social system. and as a subsystem of the larger society.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Dunphy, D. C. *Cliques, Crowds & Gangs*. Cheshire, Melbourne, 1969.
- Mills, T. M. *The Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- Zaleznik, A. & Moment, D. *The Dynamics of Interpersonal Behaviour*. Wiley, 1964.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

*General Reference Works*

- Bales, R. F. *Personality and Interpersonal Behavior*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1970.
- Golembiewski, R. T. *The Small Group*. Chicago U.P., 1962.
- Homans, G. C. *The Human Group*. Routledge, 1951.
- Klein, J. *The Study of Groups*. Routledge, 1956.
- Mills, T. M. & Rosenberg, S. *Readings on the Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1970.
- Olmsted, M. S. *The Small Group*. Random House, 1959.
- Schutz, W. C. *FIRO—A Three Dimensional Theory of Interpersonal Behavior*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960.
- Shepherd, C. R. *Small Groups*. Chandler, San Francisco, 1964.
- Shils, E. A. *The Policy Sciences*. In Lerner, D. & Lasswell, H. D. eds. *The Study of the Primary Group*. Stanford U.P., 1951.

*Experimental Groups*

Collected readings:

- Cartwright, D. & Zander, A. eds. *Group Dynamics*. 2nd ed. Row, Peterson, 1960.  
 Hare, A. P., Borgatta, E. F. & Bales, R. F. eds. *Small Groups*. Rev. ed. Knopf, 1965.

*Attempts at synthesis*

- Collins, B. E. *A Social Psychology of Group Processes for Decisionmaking*. Wiley, 1964.  
 Hare, A. P. *Handbook of Small Group Research*. Free Press, 1962.  
 Hollander, E. P. *Leaders, Groups & Influence*. O.U.P., 1964.  
 Hopkins, T. K. *The Exercise of Influence in Small Groups*. Bedminster Press, 1964.  
 McGrath, J. E. & Altmann, I. *Small Group Research: A Synthesis & Critique of the Field*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.  
 Thibaut, J. W. & Kelley, H. H. *The Social Psychology of Groups*. Wiley, 1959.

*Spontaneous Peer Groups*

- Dunphy, D. C. *Cliques, Crowds & Gangs*. Cheshire, 1969.  
 Klein, M. W. *Juvenile Gangs in Context*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.  
 Newcomb, T. M. & Wilson, E. K. eds. *College Peer Groups*. Aldine Pub. Co., 1966.  
 Short, J. F. & Strodtbeck, F. L. *Group Process & Gang Delinquency*. Chicago U.P., 1965.  
 Smith, E. A. *American Youth Culture—Group Life in Teenage Society*. Free Press, 1963.  
 Thrasher, F. *The Gang*. Chicago U.P., 1936.  
 Verba, S. *Small Groups & Political Behavior*. Princeton U.P., 1961.  
 Whyte, W. F. *Street Corner Society*. 2nd ed. Chicago U.P., 1956.

*Task Groups*

- Janowitz, M. *Sociology & the Military Establishment*. 2nd ed. Russell Sage Foundation, 1965.  
 Lombard, G. F. *Behavior in a Selling Group*. Plimpton Press, 1955.  
 Sales, L. R. *Behavior in Industrial Work Groups*. Wiley, 1963.  
 Thelen, H. A. *Dynamics of Groups at Work*. Chicago U.P., 1954.  
 Zalesnik, A. *Worker Satisfaction & Development*. Graduate School of Business Administration, Division of Research. Harvard Univ., 1956.

*Resocialization Groups*

- Bradford, L. P. et al. eds. *T-Group Theory & Laboratory Method*. Wiley, 1964.  
 Durkin, H. *The Group in Depth*. International U.P., 1964.  
 Mann, R. D. *Interpersonal Styles & Group Development*. Wiley, 1967.  
 Mills, T. M. *Group Transformation*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.  
 Rosenbaum, M. & Berger, M. *Group Psychotherapy & Group Function*. Basic Books, 1963.  
 Slater, P. J. *Microcosm*. Wiley, 1966.  
 Slavson, S. R. *A Textbook in Analytic Group Psychotherapy*. International U.P., 1964.

*Research Methods for the Study of Small Groups*

- Bales, R. F. *Interaction Process Analysis*. Addison-Wesley, 1951.  
 Borgatta, E. F. & Crowther, B. *A Workbook for the Study of Social Interaction Processes*. Rand McNally, 1965.  
 Heyns, R. W. & Lippitt, R. *Systematic Observational Techniques*. In G. Lindzey, ed. *Handbook of Social Psychology*. Addison-Wesley, 1954.

- Leary, T. *Interpersonal Diagnosis of Personality*. Ronald Press, 1957.  
 Moreno, J. L. *Sociometry, Experimental Method & the Science of Society*. Beacon House, N.Y., 1951.  
 Stone, P. J., Dunphy, D. C., Smith, M. S. & Ogilvie, D. M. *The General Inquirer: A Computer Approach to Content Analysis*. M.I.T.P., 1966.

5. *Social Control*: Various control mechanisms and processes in human relationships manifesting varying degrees of integration, from law, formal structure, and language to various forms of collective behaviour.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bredemeier, H. & Stephenson, R. *The Analysis of Social Systems*. Holt, 1962.  
 Cohen, Y. *Social Structure & Personality*. Holt, 1961.  
 Doby, J. T. *Introduction to Social Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.  
 Hammond, P. *Cultural & Social Anthropology*. Macmillan, 1964.  
 Kluckhohn, C., Murray, H. & Schneider, D. *Personality in Nature, Society & Culture*. 2nd ed. Knopf, 1962.  
 Krech, D., Crutchfield, R. & Ballachey, E. *Individual in Society*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.  
 Kuhn, A. *The Study of Society*. Soc. Sc. Paperback. Tavistock, 1966.  
 Lapiere, R. *A Theory of Social Control*. McGraw-Hill, 1954.  
 Lipset, S. & Lowenthal, L. *Culture & Social Character*. Free Press, 1961.  
 MacIver, R. M. *Social Causation*. Harper Torchbooks, 1964.  
 Merton, R. *Social Theory & Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.  
 Monane, J. H. *A Sociology of Human Systems*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.  
 Queen, S. A. et al. *The American Social System*. Houghton Mifflin, 1956.  
 Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Abr. ed. Yale U.P., 1961.  
 Roucek, J. S. *Social Control*. Van Nostrand, 1956.  
 Spiller, R. E. ed. *Social Control in a Free Society*. Penn. U.P., 1960.  
 Stoddley, B. *Society & Self*. Free Press, 1962.  
 Toby, J. *Contemporary Society*. Wiley, 1964.  
 Turner, R. H. ed. *Robert E. Park on Social Control & Collective Behaviour*. Chicago U.P., 1967.  
 White, L. A. *The Evolution of Culture*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

6. *Sociology of Deviance*: The characteristics of social deviance. Theories of deviant behaviour. Types of deviants and aspects of social and criminal deviance. Social control and the development of correctional treatment.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Gibbons, D. C. *Society, Crime & Criminal Careers: an Introduction to Criminology*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.  
 Haskell, M. R. & Yablonsky, L. *Crime and Delinquency*. Rand McNally, 1970.  
 Mannheim, H. *Comparative Criminology*. Routledge, 1966.  
 Sutherland, E. & Cressey, D. *Principles of Criminology*. Lippincott, 1966.  
 T'ien, H. Y. *Social Mobility & Controlled Fertility: Family Origins & Structure of the Australian Academic Elite*. College & U.P., 1965.  
 Warner, W., Meeker, M. & Eells, K. *Social Class in America*. Science Research Associates, 1949. Harper, 1960.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Australia & New Zealand Journal of Criminology*.  
 Ancel, M. *Social Defence—A Modern Approach to Criminal Problems*. Routledge, 1965.  
 Becker, H. S. *Outsiders: Studies in the Sociology of Deviance*. Free Press, 1963.

- Becker, H. S. *Social Problems: A Modern Approach*. Wiley, 1966.
- Becker, H. S. ed. *The Other Side: Perspectives on Deviance*. Free Press, 1964.
- Clemmer, D. *The Prison Community*. Christopher Pub. Co., Boston, 1940.
- Cohen, A. *Delinquent Boys*. Routledge, 1956.
- Cohen, A. K. *Deviance & Control*. In Inkeles, A. ed. *Foundations of Modern Sociology Series*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Conrad, J. *Crime & its Correction*. Calif. U.P., 1965.
- Dickens, B. M. *Abortion & the Law*. MacGibbon & Kee, 1966.
- Eisenstadt, S. N. ed. *Comparative Social Problems*. Free Press, 1964.
- Emery, F. *Freedom & Justice Within Walls*. Tavistock, 1970.
- Gagnon, J. H. & Simon, W. ed. *Sexual Deviance*. Harper & Row, 1967.
- Gebhard, P. H. et al. *Sex Offenders: An Analysis of Types*. Harper & Row, 1965.
- Gibbens, T. C. N. *Trends in Juvenile Delinquency*. W.H.O., 1961.
- Gibbens, T. C. N. & Ahrenfeldt, R. H. eds. *Cultural Factors in Delinquency*. Tavistock, 1966.
- Glaser, D. *The Effectiveness of a Prison & Parole System*. Bobbs-Merrill, 1964.
- Glueck, S. & E. *Predicting Delinquency & Crime*. Harvard U.P., 1959.
- Horton, P. B. & Leslie, G. R. *The Sociology of Social Problems*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.
- Johnston, N. et al. *The Sociology of Punishment & Correction*. 4th ed. Wiley, 1967.
- Lefton, M., Skipper, J. K. & McCaghy, C. H. eds. *Approaches to Deviance*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.
- Lindesmith, A. R. *The Addict & the Law*. Indiana U.P., 1965.
- McDonald, L. *Social Class and Delinquency*. London, 1969.
- Mannheim, H. *Group Problems in Crime & Punishment*. Routledge, 1958.
- Mannheim, H. & Wilkins, L. *Prediction Methods in Relation to Borstal Training*. H.M.S.O., 1955.
- Mays, J. B. *Crime & the Social Structure*. Faber, 1963.
- Merton, R. K. & Nisbett, R. A. *Contemporary Social Problems*. Harcourt Brace & World.
- Morris, T. & Pentonville, P. *A Sociological Study of an English Prison*. Routledge, 1963.
- Morris, N. & Hawkins, G. *The Honest Politician's Guide to Crime Control*. Chicago U.P., Chicago & London, 1969.
- O'Donnell, J. A. & Ball, J. C. eds. *Narcotic Addiction*. Harper & Row, 1966.
- Pittman, D. J. & Snyder, C. *Society, Culture & Drinking Patterns*. Wiley, 1962.
- President's Commission on Law Enforcement & Administration of Justice. *The Challenge of Crime in a Free Society*. G.P.O., U.S.A., 1967.
- Ruitenbeck, H. M. ed. *The Problem of Homosexuality in Modern Society*. Dutton, 1963.
- Rushing, W. A. ed. *Deviant Behaviour & Social Process*. Rand McNally, 1969.
- Schofield, M. *Sociological Aspects of Homosexuality*. Little, Brown & Co., 1965.
- Schur, E. M. *Crimes Without Victims*. Prentice-Hall, 1965. Paperback.
- Shoham, S. *Crime & Social Deviation*. Henry Regnery, 1966.
- Short, J. F. ed. *Gang Delinquency & Delinquency Subcultures*. Harper, 1968.
- Social Science Research Council (U.S.). *Theoretical Studies in Social Organisation of Prison*. No. 15. 1960.
- Sutherland, E. *White Collar Crime*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.
- Sykes, G. *The Society of Captives*. Princeton U.P., 1958.
- Sykes, G. M. & Drabek, T. E. eds. *Law & the Lawless*. Random House, 1969.

- Tappan, P. *Crime, Justice & Correction*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.  
 Vaz, E. W. ed. *Middle Class Juvenile Delinquency*. Harper, 1967.  
 Vold, G. B. *Theoretical Criminology*. O.U.P., 1958.  
 West, D. *Homosexuality*. Penguin.  
 West, D. *Present Conduct and Future Delinquency*. Cambridge Criminology Series. Heinemann Educational Books, 1969.  
 Wilkins, L. T. *Social Deviance*. Tavistock, 1964.  
 Wolfgang, M., Savitz, L. & Johnston, N. *The Sociology of Crime & Delinquency*. Wiley, 1962.  
 Wolfgang, M. E. ed. *Patterns of Violence*. The Annals of the American Acad. of Polit. & Soc. Sc., 1966.  
 Wolfgang, M. E. et al. *The Sociology of Crime & Delinquency*. 7th ed. Wiley, 1967.

7. *Sociology of Religion*: Neither theology nor comparative religion, but the analysis of the inter-relations between ideas in religious form, religious behaviour, social structure, social change and social behaviour generally. A study of the theoretical contribution of Durkheim and Weber, and a particular emphasis on the function of religion in social change, looking particularly at modern developing countries and the secularised modern industrial societies.

#### BACKGROUND READING

- Nottingham, E. *Religion and Society*. Random House. Paperback.  
 O'Dea, T. *The Sociology of Religion*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.  
 Yinger, J. M. *Sociology Looks at Religion*. Macmillan, 1963.  
 Yinger, J. M. *Religion, Society & the Individual*. Macmillan, 1957.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Bendix, R. *Max Weber, An Intellectual Portrait*. Heinemann, 1960.  
 Durkheim, E. *The Elementary Forms of Religious Life*. Collins, 1963.  
 Glock, C. Y. & Stark, R. *Religion and Society in Tension*. Rand McNally, 1965.  
 Knudten, R. D. ed. *The Sociology of Religion. An Anthology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.  
 Schneider, L. ed. *Religion, Culture and Society*. Wiley, 1964.  
 Weber, Max. *The Sociology of Religion*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Apter, D. *Political Religions in the New Nations*. Institute of Industrial Relations/International Studies, Univ. of California.  
 Apter, D. *The Gold Coast in Transition*. Princeton U.P.  
 Baumer, A. *Religion and the Rise of Scepticism*. Harcourt, Brace & World.  
 Bellah, R. *Tokugawa Religion*. Free Press, 1957.  
 Berger, P. *The Precarious Vision*. Doubleday, 1961. Paperback.  
 Berger, P. *The Noise of Solemn Assemblies*. Doubleday, 1961. Paperback.  
 Smith, W. C. *Islam in Modern History*. Mentor, 1957. Paperback.  
 Cohn, N. *The Pursuit of the Millennium*. Mercury, 1962.  
 Cox, H. *The Secular City*. Macmillan, N.Y.  
 Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. eds. *Australian Society*. 2nd ed. Cheshire, 1970.  
 Durkheim, E. *Suicide*. Routledge, 1952.  
 Essien-Udom, C. *Black Nationalism*. Penguin, 1966.  
 Geertz, C. *Pedlars and Princes*. Chicago U.P.  
 Goode, W. *Religion Among the Primitives*. Free Press, 1951.  
 Herberg, W. *Protestant, Catholic, Jew*. Anchor, 1960. Paperback.  
 Lanternari, V. *Religions of the Oppressed*. Mentor, 1963.

- Lawrence, P. *Road Belong Cargo*. M.U.P., 1964.  
 Lenski, G. *The Religious Factor*. Anchor, 1963. Paperback.  
 Lewis, H. D. & Slater. *World Religions*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.  
 Mayer, H. ed. *Catholics and the Free Society*. Cheshire, 1961.  
 Mol, J. J. *Religion in Australia*.  
 Niebuhr, R. *The Social Sources of Denominationalism*. Mentor, 1958. Paperback.  
 Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Yale U.P., 1961.  
 Swanson, G. E. *Birth of the Gods*. Ann Arbor, 1965. Paperback.  
 Wallace, A. *Revitalisation Movements*.  
 Weber, M. *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*. Allen & Unwin, 1965. Paperback.  
 Wilson, B. R. *Sects and Society*. Berkeley U.P., 1961.  
 Wilson, B. R. *Religion in a Secular Society*. New Thinkers Library. Watts, 1966.

8. *Time, Work and Leisure*: The sociological aspects of time, work and leisure. The relationship between these three concepts and cultural value systems, and the sociological implications of this relationship. The three concepts applied to Australia. Time, work, and leisure as concerns of sociological theorists. The implications of rapid technological change for basic attitudes towards the three concepts, and the implications for them of future societal trends.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Caplow, T. *The Sociology of Work*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.  
 Ellul, J. *The Technological Society*. Jonathon Cape, 1965.  
 Fraisse, P. *The Psychology of Time*. Harper & Row, 1963.  
 Fraser, R. ed. *Work*. Vols. I & II. Penguin, 1969.  
 de Grazia, S. *Of Time, Work, and Leisure*. Twentieth Century Fund, 1962.  
 Harrington, M. *The Accidental Century*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1962.  
 Havinghurst, R. J. *The Meaning of Work and Retirement*. Chicago U.P., 1964.  
 Heron, A. *Why Men Work*. Stanford U.P., 1948.  
 Huizinga, J. *Homo Ludens*. Routledge, 1948.  
 Josephson, E. *Man Alone*. Dell, N.Y., 1962.  
 Kaplan, M. *Leisure in America*. Wiley, 1960.  
 Larrabee, E. & Meyersohn, R. *Mass Leisure*. Free Press, 1958.  
 Moore, W. E. *Industrial Relations and the Social Order*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1961.  
 Moore, W. E. *Man, Time and Society*. Wiley, 1963.  
 Nosow, S. & Form, W. *Man, Work and Society*. Basic Books.  
 Neumeyer, M. H. & E. S. *Leisure and Recreation*. Ronald Press, 1958.  
 Orme, J. *Time, Experience and Behaviour*. Iliffe, London, 1969.  
 Pieper, J. *Leisure, the Basis of Culture*. Faber, 1952.  
 Potter, D. M. *People of Plenty*. Chicago U.P., 1954.  
 Rosenberg, B. & White, D. *Mass Culture*. Free Press, 1957.  
 Rosenberg, M. *Occupations and Values*. Free Press, 1957.  
 Russell, B. *In Praise of Idleness*. Allen & Unwin, 1935.  
 Schaar, J. *Escape from Authority*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1961.  
*Symposium on the Technological Society*. Santa Barbara, California, 1966.

## 53.122 Sociology II (Honours)

Sociology II (Pass), together with an extra seminar for honours students only.



### 53.113 Sociology IIIA

Students will select, subject to approval, an advanced course-unit drawn from a variety of fields, not all of which may be available in any one year. These include the following: Sociology of Organizations; Sociology of Power; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology of Medicine; Urban Sociology; Community Studies, Culture and Society.

Each of these courses will conclude with an integrated course in advanced sociological theory related to the other specialized fields covered in Sociology IIIA. Each course will also include related practical research work as an integral part of the course.

#### 1. *Sociology of Organizations*

This course has four main objects:

- (a) to examine the development of theories about organizational structure and organizational behaviour.
- (b) to study the connection between theories about specific organizations and wider concepts about social organization in general.
- (c) to review actual case studies of organizations at work.
- (d) to examine the relation between the organization and the individual.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

##### *General*

- Aron, R. *18 Lectures on Industrial Society*. Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1961.  
 Barnard, C. I. *The Functions of the Executive*. Harvard U.P., 1938.  
 Caplow, T. *Principles of Organization*. Harcourt, 1964.  
 Etzioni, A. *Complex Organisations*. Free Press, 1961.  
 Etzioni, A. *The Comparative Study of Complex Organizations*. Free Press, 1961.  
 Faunce, W. A. *Readings in Industrial Sociology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.  
 Friedmann, G. *Industrial Society*. Free Press, 1964.  
 Haire, M. ed. *Modern Organization Theory*. Wiley, 1959.  
 Hill, W. A. & Egan, D. M. *Readings in Organization Theory: A Behavioural Approach*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.  
 March, J. G. & Simon, H. A. *Organizations*. Wiley, 1966.  
 March, J. G. *Handbook of Organizations*. Rand-McNally, 1965.  
 Weber, M. *The Theory of Economic & Social Organization*. Henderson, A. M. & Parsons, T. trans. O.U.P., 1947.

##### *Bureaucracy*

- Blau, P. M. *The Dynamics of Bureaucracy*. Rev. ed. Chicago U.P., 1963.  
 Blau, P. M. *Bureaucracy in Modern Society*. Random House, 1956.  
 Blau, P. M. & Scott, W. R. *Formal Organizations*. Chandler Pub. Co., San Francisco, 1962.  
 Crozier, M. *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*. Tavistock, 1964.  
 Gouldner, A. W. *Patterns of Industrial Bureaucracy*. Free Press, 1954.  
 Merton, R. K. *Social Theory & Social Structure*. Rev. ed. Free Press, 1957.  
 Merton, R. K. ed. *Reader in Bureaucracy*. Free Press, 1952.  
 Selznick, P. *T.V.A. & the Grass Roots*. California U.P., 1949. Paperback.

##### *Organizational Levels*

##### (a) *The individual & the organization*

- Argyris, C. *Personality & Organization*. Harper, 1957.  
 Blauner, R. *Alienation & Freedom*. Phoenix, 1967.  
 Katz, D. & Kahn, R. *The Social Psychology of Organizations*. Wiley, 1966.  
 Roethlisberger, F. J. & Dixon, W. J. *Management & the Worker*. Harvard U.P., 1939.  
 Schein, E. H. *Organizational Psychology*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.

(b) *Industrial work groups*

- Herbst, P. G. *Autonomous Group Functioning*. Soc. Sc. Paperback. Tavistock, 1962.
- Sayles, L. R. *Behaviour in Industrial Work Groups*. Wiley, 1963.
- Warner, W. L. & Low, J. O. *The Social System of the Modern Factory*. Yale U.P., 1947.
- Whyte, W. F. *Men at Work*. Irwin-Dorsey, 1961.
- Zaleznik, A., Christensen, C. R. & Roethlisberger, F. J. *The Motivation, Productivity & Satisfaction of Workers*. Div. of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard Univ., 1958.

(c) *Management*

- Berliner, J. S. *Factory & Manager in the U.S.S.R.* Harvard U.P., 1957.
- Cleland, D. K. & King, W. R. *Systems, Organizations, Analysis, Management*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.
- Dalton, M. *Men who Manage*. Wiley, 1959.
- Granick, D. *The Red Executive*. Anchor, 1961.

(d) *Research*

- Hower, R. M. & Orth, C. D. *Managers & Scientists*. Division of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard Univ., 1963.
- Marcson, S. *The Scientist in American Industry*. Harper, 1960.

(e) *Non-industrial organizations*

- Goffman, I. *Asylums*. Anchor, 1961.
- Janowitz, M. *Sociology & the Military Establishment*. Rev. ed. Russell Sage Foundation, 1965.
- Lipset, S. M., Trow, M. A. & Coleman, J. S. *Union Democracy*. Free Press, 1956.
- Sayles, L. R. & Straus, G. *The Local Union*. Harper, 1953.
- Stanton, A. H. & Schwartz, M. S. *The Mental Hospital*. Basic Books, 1954.

*New Directions in Organizations*

- Bennis, W. *Changing Organizations*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
- Etzioni, A. *Modern Organizations*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Guest, R. H. *Organizational Change*. Dorsey, 1962.
- Jaques, E. *The Changing Culture of a Factory*. Tavistock, 1957.
- Likert, R. *New Patterns of Management*. McGraw-Hill, 1961.
- McGregor, D. *The Human Side of Enterprise*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
- Sutermeister, R. A. *People & Productivity*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.
- Van der Haas, H. *The Enterprise in Transition*. Tavistock, 1967.

*Casebooks*

- Corbett, D. C. & Schaffer, B. L. eds. *Decisions*. Cheshire, 1965.
- Craig, H. F. ed. *Case Studies in Australian Business Administration*. Law Book Co., 1966.
- Lawrence, P. R. & Seiler, J. A. *Organizational Behaviour & Administration—Cases, Concepts & Research Findings*. Rev. ed. Irwin-Dorsey, 1965.
- Smith, R. A. *Corporations in Crisis*. Anchor, 1966.

2. *Sociology of Power*

The study of power as a key concept in the social sciences. Definitions of power and their limitations. Sources of power and the means of exercising it. Conflicts over the use of power. Militarism.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aron, R. *The Century of Total War*. Verschoyle, London, 1954.
- Buchan, A. *War in Modern Society*. Watts, 1967.
- Bottomore, T. B. *Elites & Society*. Watts, 1965.

- Bell, D. *The End of Ideology*. Free Press, 1960.  
 Blau, P. M. *Exchange & Power in Social Life*. Wiley, 1964.  
 Bendix, R. *Max Weber, An Intellectual Portrait*. Routledge, 1960.  
 Birnbaum, N. *The Crisis of Industrial Society*. O.U.P., 1970.  
 Coffin, T. *The Armed Society*. Penguin, 1966.  
 Chomsky, N. *American Power & the New Mandarins*. Penguin, 1970.  
 Domhoff, G. W. *Who Rules America?* Prentice-Hall, 1967.  
 Encel, S. *Equality & Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.  
 Horowitz, I. L. ed. *The New Sociology*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1964.  
 Johnson, J. J. ed. *The Role of the Military in Underdeveloped Countries*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1962.  
 Keller, S. *Beyond the Ruling Class*. Random House, 1963.  
 Lasswell, H. D. & Kaplan, A. *Power & Society*. Routledge, 1952.  
 Lenski, G. E. *Power & Privilege*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.  
 Mills, C. W. *The Power Elite*. O.U.P., 1956.  
 Miliband, R. *The State in Capitalist Society*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1969.  
 Porter, J. *The Vertical Mosaic*. Toronto U.P., 1965.  
 Rose, A. M. *The Power Structure*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1967.  
 Speier, H. *War & the Social Order*. Stewart, N.Y., 1952.  
 Van Doorn, J. A. *Armed Forces & Society*. Mouton, 1968.

### 3. Science, Technology & Society

(a) The nature of science—interaction between growth of science, the process of research, and society; (b) Social influences on the nature and development of science—influences on the research behaviour of scientists and technologists from professional colleagues, from the organizations in which they work; (c) The invention-innovation process—management of research, organizing for innovation; application and diffusion of technology; science, technology and developing countries; the affect of social, cultural, economic and political factors on the application of technology in developing countries; (d) Society's control over science—the relation between the values of science and the values of society; the ethics and responsibilities of scientists; society's control over the direction of research; political control of science and technology—government science policy; (e) The impact of science and technology on society—technology and industrial structure—alienation; impact of automation; science, technology and civic design; technology and building—particularly the case of industrialized housing and developing countries; science, technology and medicine—dependency of medical ethics on technology; communication of science—science, technology and the mass media; popularization of science; (f) Science, technology and war.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

#### (a) *Historical & General*

- Bernal, J. D. *Science in History*. Watts, 1957.  
 Derry, T. K. & Williams, T. I. *A Short History of Technology*. O.U.P., 1960.  
 Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin, 1953.  
 Forbes, R. J. & Dikjsterhuis, E. J. *A History of Science & Technology*. 2 vols. Penguin, 1963.  
 Haldane, J. B. S. *Daedalus, or Science & the Future*. Routledge, London, 1924.  
 Haldane, J. B. S. *Science Advances*. Allen & Unwin, 1948.  
 Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P., 1962.  
 Lilley, S. *Men, Machines & History*. Cobbett Press, London, 1948.  
 Price, D. J. de S. *Science since Babylon*. Yale U.P., 1961.  
 Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. O.U.P., 1953-1959.  
 White, L. *Medieval Technology & Social Change*. O.U.P., 1962.

(b) *The social background of science & invention*

- Barber, B. & Hirsch, W. *The Sociology of Science*. Free Press, 1962.  
 Bernal, J. D. *The Social Function of Science*. Routledge, 1939.  
 Bronowski, J. *The Common Sense of Science*. Penguin, 1960.  
 Gilfillan, S. C. *The Sociology of Invention*. Chicago U.P., 1935.  
 Goldsmith, M. & Mackay, A. eds. *The Science of Science*. Pelican, 1966.  
 Haber, L. F. *The Chemical Industry in the 19th Century*. O.U.P., 1958.  
 Kaplan, N. *Science & Society*. Rand McNally, 1965.  
 Marsak, L. M. *The Rise of Science in Relation to Society*. Macmillan, 1964.

(c) *The growth of the scientific & technical professions*

- Armstrong, W. H. G. *A Social History of Engineering*. Faber, 1961.  
 Ashby, E. *Technology & the Academics*. Macmillan, 1958.  
 Hagstrom, W. O. *The Scientific Community*. Basic Books, 1965.  
 Lapp, R. E. *The New Priesthood*. Harper & Row, 1965.  
 Obler, P. C. & Estrin, H. A. eds. *The New Scientist*. Doubleday, 1962.  
 Payne, G. L. *Scientific & Technological Manpower in Great Britain*. Stanford U.P., 1960.  
 Pelz, D. C. & Andrews, F. M. *Scientists in Organizations*. Wiley, 1967.  
 Price, D. J. de S. *Little Science, Big Science*. Columbia, 1962. Paperback.  
 Price, D. K. *The Scientific Estate*. Belknap Press, 1964.  
 Storer, N. W. *The Social System of Science*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.

(d) *The problems of innovation in industry*

- Burns, T. & Stalker, G. M. *The Management of Innovation*. Tavistock, 1961.  
 Carter, C. F. & Williams, B. R. *Industry & Technical Progress*. O.U.P., 1957.  
 Carter, C. F. & Williams, B. R. *Investment in Innovation*. O.U.P., 1959.  
 Fensham, P. J. & Hooper, D. *The Dynamics of a Changing Technology*. Tavistock, 1964.  
 Jewkes, J., Sawers, D. & Stillerman, A. *The Sources of Invention*. Macmillan, 1962.  
 N.B.E.R. (U.S.A.). *The Rate & Direction of Inventive Activity*. Princeton U.P., 1962.  
 Tybout, R. A. ed. *The Economics of Research & Development*. Ohio U.P., 1965.

(e) *Science, Technology & the Humanities*

- Barzun, J. *Science, the Glorious Entertainment*. Secker & Warburg, 1964.  
 Blanshard, B. *Education in the Age of Science*. Basic Books, 1960.  
 Boyko, H. *Science & the Future of Mankind*. Junker, the Hague, 1964.  
 Bronowski, J. *Science & Human Values*. Hutchinson, 1961.  
 Burke, J. ed. *The New Technology & Human Values*. Wadsworth, 1964.  
 Einstein, A. *The World as I See It*. Covici, Friede, 1934.  
 Leavis, F. R. *Two Cultures?* Chatto & Windus, 1962.  
 Nicholson, M. H. *Science & Imagination*. Great Seal Books, 1956.  
 Snow, C. P. *The Two Cultures & the Two Cultures and a Second Look*. C.U.P., 1964.  
 Waddington, C. H. *The Scientific Attitude*. Rev. ed. Penguin, 1948.  
 Wilkinson, J. et al. *Technology & Human Values*. Centre for the Study of Democratic Institutions, 1966.

(f) *National policies on science & technology*

- Appleton, E. V. *Science & the Nation*. Edinburgh U.P., 1957.  
 Etzioni, A. *The Moon-Doggle*. Doubleday, 1964.  
 Freeman, C. & Young, A. *The Research & Development Effort in Western Europe*. O.E.C.D., Paris, 1965.

- Gilpin, R. & Wright, C. eds. *Scientists & National Policy-Making*. Columbia, 1964.
- Korol, A. G. *Soviet Research & Development*. M.I.T. Press, 1965.
- Lakoff, S. A. ed. *Knowledge & Power*. Free Press, 1968.
- Meier, R. L. *Science & Economic Development*. Rev. ed. M.I.T. Press, 1966.
- O.E.C.D. *Reviews of National Science Policy—France, Japan, U.K./Germany, U.S.A.* Paris, 1966-68.
- O.E.C.D. *Problems of Science Policy*. Paris, 1968.
- Price, D. K. *Government & Science*. N.Y.U. Press, 1964.
- Servan-Schreiber, J. J. *The American Challenge*. Athenaeum, N.Y., 1968.
- The State of Soviet Science*. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, 1965.
- Technology & Economic Development*. Scientific American Book. Pelican, 1965.
- Wolfe, D. L. *Science & Public Policy*. Nebraska U.P., 1959.

#### (g) *Science & War*

- Calder, N. *Unless Peace Comes*. Penguin, 1968.
- Haldane, J. B. S. *Callinicus—A Defence of Chemical Warfare*. Routledge, 1925.
- Jung, R. *Brighter than a Thousand Suns*. Pelican, 1964.
- Lakoff, S. & Dupre, J. S. *Science & the Nation*. Spectrum, N.Y., 1962.
- Rose, S. C.B.W.: *Chemical and Biological Warfare*. Harrap, 1968.
- Rotblat, J. *Pugwash: The First Ten Years*. Heinemann, 1968.
- Zuckerman, S. *Scientists & War*. Hamish Hamilton, 1966.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY READING

- Abrahamson, M. *The Professional in The Organisation*. Rand McNally, 1967.
- Faunce, W. A. *Problems of an Industrial Society*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Greenberg, D. S. *The Politics of American Science*. Penguin, 1969.
- Mead, M. *Cultural Patterns and Technical Change*. Mentor, 1955.
- Merton, R. K. *Social Theory and Social Structure*. Free Press, 1957.
- Scientific American. *Science, Conflict and Society*. Freeman, 1968.
- The "Sussex Group". *World Plan of Action*. United Nations Economic and Social Council, N.Y., 1970.
- Vollmer, H. M. & Mills, D. L. *Professionalisation*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Walker, C. R. *Technology, Industry, and Man: The Age of Acceleration*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

#### 4. *Sociology of Medicine*

Five sub-sections: (a) basic relationships between the disciplines of sociology, medicine, social psychology and anthropology; (b) the reciprocal nature of patient-healer relationships; (c) the hospital as a small community; (d) the organisation of medical and health services on a comparative basis, including some medical politics; (e) aspects of methodology and a search for unifying conceptual structures.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Apple, D. ed. *Sociological Studies in Health and Illness*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.
- Freidson, E. *The Hospital in Modern Society*. Free Press, 1963.
- Goffman, E. *Asylums*. Anchor Books, 1961.
- Mechanic, D. *Medical Sociology: A Selective View*. Fr. Pr., 1968.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- (a) *A Basic Orientation to Medical Sociology*
- Apple, D. ed. *Sociological Studies in Health & Sickness*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.

- Balint, M. *The Doctor, the Patient and his Illness*. Pitman, 1968.  
 Jaco, E. G. *Patients, Physicians and Illness*. Free Press, 1958.  
 Opler, M. K. ed. *Culture and Mental Health*. Macmillan, 1959.  
 Paul, B. D. ed. *Health, Culture and Community*. Russel Sage Foundation, 1955.  
 Read, M. *Culture, Health and Disease*. Tavistock, 1966.  
 Scott, W. & Volkhart, E. eds. *Medical Care: Readings in the Sociology of Medical Institutions*. Free Press, 1966.  
 Sigerist, H. *Primitive and Archaic Medicine*. O.U.P., 1951.  
 Sigerist, H. *The Sociology of Medicine*. M. D. Publications, 1960.  
 Simmons, L. W. & Wolff, H. G. *Social Science in Medicine*. Russel Sage Foundation, 1954.  
 Soddy, K. & Ahrenfeldt, R. *Mental Health in Contemporary Thought*. Tavistock, 1967.  
 Zilboorg, G. *A History of Medical Psychology*. Norton, N.Y., 1941.

(b) *Healer-Patient Relationships*

- Argyris, C. *Diagnosing Human Relations in Organisations: A Case Study of a Hospital*.  
 Brown, E. L. *Newer Dimensions in Patient Care*. Russell Sage Foundation, 1961.  
 Cartwright, A. *Human Relations in Hospital Care*. Routledge, 1964.  
 Davis, F. ed. *The Nursing Profession: Five Sociological Essays*. Wiley, 1966.  
 King, S. H. *Perceptions of Illness & Medical Practice*. Russell Sage Foundation, 1962.  
 Stanton, A. H. & Schwartz, M. S. *The Mental Hospital*. Tavistock, 1954.

(c) *The Hospital as a Micro-Community*

- Caudill, W. *The Psychiatric Hospital as a Small Society*. Harvard U.P., 1958.  
 Freidson, E. *The Hospital in Modern Society*. Free Press, 1963.  
 Glaser, B. & Strauss, A. *Time for Dying*. Aldine Press, 1968.  
 Jaco, E. G. ed. *Patients, Physicians & Illness*. Free Press, 1958.  
 Scheff, T. J. ed. *Mental Illness & Social Processes*. Harper & Row, 1967.  
 Sudnow, D. *Passing On: The Social Organisation of Dying*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

(d) *The Organisation of Medical Services*

- Eckstein, H. *Pressure Group Politics: The British Medical Association*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.  
 Eckstein, H. *The English Health Service*. Harvard U.P., 1958.  
 Evang, K. *Health Services, Society & Medicine*. O.U.P., 1960.  
 Farndale, J. *Trends in the National Health Service*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1964.  
 Katz, A. H. & Felton, J. eds. *Health & the Community: Readings in the Philosophy & Science of Public Health*. Free Press, 1965.  
 Klarman, H. *The Economics of Health*. Columbia U.P., 1965.  
 Martin, J. P. *The Social Aspects of Prescribing*. Humanities Press, 1957.

(e) *An Overview and Retrospect*

- Biddle, B. & Thomas, E. eds. *Role Theory*. Wiley, 1966.  
 Lindzey, G. & Aronsen, E. *Handbook of Social Psychology*. Vol. III. 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, 1968.

5. *Urban Sociology*

The nature of the urban environments and the forms of urban social structures which accompany them. The course will emphasise the importance of the historical, geographical, political and social aspects of city regions with specific reference to urban development in Australia. The course will

include a practical project concerned with collecting information about some aspect of urban life.

### TEXTBOOKS

Pahl, R. E. ed. *Readings in Urban Sociology*. Pergamon, 1968.

Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson, 1967.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

Anderson, N. *Urban Community*. Routledge, 1959.

*Australian Journal of Social Issues, Sydney—A Unique City*. Vol. 1. No. 1, Spring, 1961.

Bensman, J. *Small Town in Mass Society*. N.Y.U.P., 1960.

Beshers, J. W. *Urban Social Structure*. Free Press, 1962.

Berger, B. M. *Working Class Suburb*. California U.P., 1960.

Berger, P. L. *The Human Shape of Work*. Macmillan, 1964.

Beyer, S. *Housing & Society*. Macmillan, 1965.

Boschoff, A. *The Sociology of Urban Regions*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1962.

Boyd, R. *Australia's Home*. M.U.P., 1961.

Boyd, R. *The Australian Ugliness*. Cheshire, 1961.

Briggs, A. *Historians & the Study of Cities*. Cohen Memorial Lecture, Sydney, 1960.

Burgess, E. & Bogue, D. J. eds. *Urban Sociology*. Chicago U.P., 1967.

Cole, W. E. *Urban Society*. C.U.P., Mass., 1958.

Congalton, A. A. *Status & Prestige in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.

Connell, W. F. *Growing up in an Australian City*. A.C.E.R., 1957.

Cullingworth, J. B. *Housing Needs & Planning Policy*. Routledge, 1960.

Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Syd. *Readings in Urban Growth*, 1963.

Dickinson, R. E. *The West European City*. Routledge, 1951.

Dickinson, R. E. *City & Region*. Routledge, 1964.

Durkheim, E. *The Division of Labour*. Free Press, 1964.

Encel, S. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1970.

Ericksen, E. G. *Urban Behaviour*. Macmillan, 1954.

Frankenberg, R. *Communities in Britain*. Pelican, 1966.

Friedmann, G. *Industrial Society*. Free Press, 1964.

Fromm, E. *Fear of Freedom*. Routledge, 1940.

Galbraith, J. K. *The Affluent Society*. Pelican, 1962.

Gans, H. J. *The Urban Villagers*. Free Press, 1962.

Gazzard, D. *Australian Outrage*. The Royal Aust. Inst. of Architects. Ure Smith, 1966.

Goodman, P. & P. *Communitas*. Random House, 1960.

Gottman, J. *Megalopolis*. M.I.T., 1964.

Gutkind, E. A. *The Twilight of Cities*. Free Press, 1962.

Green, E. et al. *Man and the Modern City*. Pittsburg U.P., 1963.

Green, C. M. *The Rise of Urban America*. Hutchinson, 1966.

Hall, P. *London 2000*. Praeger, 1969.

Hatt, P. K. & Reiss, A. J. eds. *Cities & Society*. Free Press, 1957.

Hauser, P. M. & Schnore, L. F. *The Study of Urbanization*. Wiley, 1965.

Jackson, B. *Working Class Communities*. Routledge, 1968.

Jacobs, Jane. *The Death and Life of Great American Cities*. Cape, 1962.

Jacobs, N. ed. *Culture for the Millions*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1961.

Kornhauser, W. *The Politics of Mass Society*. Routledge, 1960.

Lynd, R. & Lynd, M. *Middletown*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1929.

McDonagh, E. C. & Simpson, J. E. eds. *Social Problems: Persistent Challenges*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965.

Mauss, M. *The Gift*. Cunnison, I. trans. London U.P., 1966.

Morris, R. N. *Urban Sociology*. Allen & Unwin, 1968.

Mumford, L. *The Culture of Cities*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1948.

Mumford, L. *The Highway and the City*. Secker & Warburg, 1964.

Mumford, L. *The City in History*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1961.

- Mumford, L. *The Urban Prospect*. Secker & Warburg, 1968.
- Oeser, O. A. & Hammond, S. B. *Social Structure & Personality in a City*. Routledge, 1954.
- Oeser, O. A. & Emery, F. *Social Structure & Personality in a Rural Town*. Routledge, 1954.
- Pirenne, H. *Medieval Cities*. Anchor, 1956.
- Polsby, N. W. *Community Power & Political Theory*. Yale U.P., 1963.
- Redfield, R. *The Little Community*. Chicago U.P., 1955.
- Redfield, R. *Peasant Society & Culture*. Chicago U.P., 1956.
- Reissman, L. *The Urban Process*. N.Y.U.P., 1964.
- Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Anchor, 1950.
- Robson, W. A. ed. *Great Cities of the World*. Macmillan, 1957.
- Sanders, I. T. *The Community*. Ronald Press, 1958.
- Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.
- Simmel, G. *The Metropolis & Mental Life*, in *Sociology of Georg Simmel*. Wolff, K. H. trans. Free Press, 1950.
- Simmel, G. *Conflict & the Web of Group-Affiliations*. Wolff, K. H. & Bendix, R. trans. Free Press, 1955.
- Stevenson, A. et al. *High Living*. M.U.P., 1967.
- Stretton, H. *Ideas for Australian Cities*. Stretton, 1970.
- Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.
- Tonnies, F. *Gemeinschaft und Gesellschaft*. Loomis, C. P. trans. N.Y.U.P., 1940.
- Troy, P. *Urban Development in Australia*. A.N.U.P., 1967.
- Turner, R. H. ed. *Robert E. Park—On Social Control & Collective Behaviour*. Chicago U.P., 1967.
- Walker, A. *Coaltown*. M.U.P., 1945.
- Warren, R. L. *Perspectives on the American Community*. Rand McNally, 1966.
- Weber, M. *The City*. Martindale, D. & Neuwirth, G. trans. Free Press, 1958.
- Wilkes, J. ed. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R. 1966.
- Wilson, J. Q. ed. *City Politics on Public Policy*. Wiley, 1968.
- Willmott, P. & Young, M. *Family & Class in a London Suburb*. Routledge, 1960.
- Whyte, W. H. *The Organization Man*. N.Y.U.P., 1957.
- Wirth, L. *Urbanism as a Way of Life*. Vol. 44. Amer.J.Soc., 1938.
- Wood, R. O. *Suburbia*. Houghton Mifflin, 1959.

#### 6. Community Studies

The concept of community in the urban setting with particular emphasis on the Australian urban environment. Includes a practical project concerned with collecting information about a particular community in Sydney.

#### PRELIMINARY READING

- Stretton, H. *Ideas for Australian Cities*. Author, 1970.
- Wilkes, J. ed. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R., 1966.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Australian Journal of Social Issues*. Sydney—*A Unique City*. Vol. 1, No. 1, Spring, 1961.
- Berger, B. M. *Working Class Suburb*. Calif. U.P., 1960.
- Beyer, S. *Housing & Society*. Macmillan, 1965.
- Boyd, R. *Australia's Home*. M.U.P., 1961.
- Boyd, R. *The Australian Ugliness*. Cheshire, 1961.
- Connell, W. F. *Growing up in an Australian City*. A.C.E.R., 1957.
- Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Syd. *Readings in Urban Growth*. 1963.
- Encel, S. *Equality and Authority*. Cheshire, 1970.
- Finch, B. *Life and Metropolitan Location*. Ian Buchan Fell Research Project, Sydney, May, 1968.
- Frankenberg, R. *Communities in Britain*. Pelican, 1966.



- Harrington, M. *The Other America*. Penguin, 1963.  
 Gazzard, D. *Australian Outrage*. The Royal Aust. Inst. of Architects, Ure Smith, 1966.  
 Goodman, P. & P. *Communitas*. Random House, 1960.  
 Jackson, B. *Working Class Communities*. Routledge, 1968.  
 Jacobs, J. *The Death and Life of Great American Cities*. Cape, 1962.  
 Mumford, L. *The Culture of Cities*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1948.  
 Mumford, L. *The City in History*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1961.  
 Mumford, L. *The Urban Prospect*. Secker & Warburg, 1968.  
 Lewis, O. *La Vida*. Random House, 1966.  
 Polsby, N. W. *Community Power & Political Theory*. Yale U.P., 1963.  
 Sanders, I. T. *The Community*. Ronald Press, 1958.  
 Scott, D. & U'Ren, R. *Leisure*. Cheshire, 1962.  
 Townsend, P. *Family Life of Old People*. Pelican, 1963.  
 Troy, P. *Urban Development in Australia*. A.N.U.P., 1967.  
 Walker, A. *Coaltown*. M.U.P., 1945.  
 Warren, R. L. *Perspectives on the American Community*. Rand McNally, 1966.  
 Weber, M. *The City*. The Free Press, 1958.  
 Willmott, P. & Young, M. *Family & Class in a London Suburb*. Routledge, 1960.  
 Wood, R. C. *Suburbia*. Houghton Mifflin, 1959.

### 7. Culture and Society

Current developments within Western culture. Emerging social philosophies, the literature, drama, art and film of modern society. "pop" trends and alternative mystical experiences expressed through Zen, Astrology, etc. Aims to provide a coherent analysis of all aspects of modern culture.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- Eliot, T. S. *Notes Towards The Definition of Culture*. Faber, 1961.  
 Hoggart, R. *The Uses of Literacy*. Penguin, 1969.  
 Nuttall, J. *Bomb Culture*. Paladin, 1969.  
 Roszak, T. *The Making of a Counter Culture*. Faber, 1969.  
 Williams, R. *Culture and Society*. Penguin, 1967.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Blau, H. *The Impossible Theatre*. Collier, 1969.  
 Brown, N. O. *Life Against Death*. Sphere, 1968.  
 Cleaver, E. *Soul on Ice*. Random House, 1968.  
 Fanon, C. *Wretched of the Earth*. Penguin, 1968.  
 Feidler, L. *Love & Death in The American Novel*. Paladin, 1969.  
 Goodman, P. *People or Personnel*. Vintage, 1968.  
 Goodman, P. *Communitas*. Vintage Books, 1968.  
 Hall, J. & Ulanov, B. *Modern Culture & the Arts*. McGraw-Hill, 1969.  
 Henri, A., MacGouch, R. & Patten, B. *The Mersey Sound*. Penguin, 1966.  
 Heinlein, R. *Stranger in a Strange Land*. Pan, 1969.  
 Laws, F. *Made for Millions*. Contact Pub., 1947.  
 Laing, R. D. *Politics of Experience*. Penguin, 1966.  
 Leavis, Q. D. *Fiction & The Reading Public*. Russell.  
 Lester, J. *Look Out Whitey! Black Power's Gon' Get Your Mama*. Grove, 1968.  
 Levis, F. R. *Mass Civilization & Minority Culture*. Folcroft.  
 Lowenthal, L. *Literature, Popular Culture & Society*. Pacific Books, 1968.  
 McCaghy, H., Skipper, J. & Lefton, M. *In Their Own Behalf*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.  
 McLuhan, M. & Fiore, Q. *War and Peace in The Global Village*. Sphere, 1968.  
 McLuhan, M. *Understanding Media*. Sphere, 1967.  
 Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man*. Sphere, 1967.

- Rosenberg, B. & Macdonald, D. *Mass Culture: The Popular Arts in America*. Free Press, 1969.  
 Rubin, J. *Do It*. Simon & Schuster, 1970.  
 Talkien, J. R. R. *Lord of The Rings*. Routledge, 1968.

### 8. *Advanced Sociological Theory*

A study of the development of sociological theory, with particular emphasis on main currents in sociological thought and modern theorists.

#### TEXTBOOK

- Cohen, P. S. *Modern Social Theory*. Heinemann, 1968.

#### REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aron, R. *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*. Basic Books, 1967.  
 Aron, R. *German Sociology*. Free Press, 1964.  
 Becker, H. & Barnes, H. E. *Social Thought from Lore to Science*. Dover, 1961.  
 Bendix, R. *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*. Doubleday, 1962.  
 Black, M. ed. *The Social Theories of Talcott Parsons*. Prentice-Hall, 1961.  
 Coser, L. A. ed. *Georg Simmel*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.  
 Coser, L. A. *The Functions of Social Conflict*. Free Press, 1956.  
 Coser, L. A. & Rosenberg, B. eds. *Sociological Theory*. Macmillan, 1964.  
 Durkheim, E. *Essays on Sociology & Philosophy*. Harper Torchbooks, 1960.  
 Gerth, H. H. & Mills, C. W. *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*. Oxford Galaxy, 1958.  
 Gross, L. *Symposium on Sociological Theory*. Row Peterson, 1959.  
 Johnson, H. M. *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction*. Harcourt Brace & World, 1960.  
 Loomis, C. P. & Z. K. *Modern Sociological Theories*. Van Nostrand, 1961.  
 Martindale, D. *The Nature of Sociological Theory*. Houghton Mifflin, 1960.  
 Nisbet, R. A. *Emile Durkheim*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.  
 Parsons, T., Shils, E., Naegle, K. D. & Pitts, J. R. *Theories of Society: Foundations of Modern Sociological Theory*. Free Press, 1961.  
 Parsons, T. *The Social System*. Paperback. Free Press, 1964.  
 Parsons, T. *Essays in Sociological Theory*. Free Press, 1964. Paperback.  
 Sorokin, P. *Sociological Theories of Today*. Harper & Row, 1966.  
 Weber, M. *The Theory of Social & Economic Organization*. Free Press, 1964.  
 Zeitlin, I. M. *Ideology & the Development of Sociological Theory*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.

### 53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)

SOCIOLOGY IIIA (Pass), together with an extra advanced seminar for honours students only.

### 53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)

Each student will complete an individual research project, together with an additional advanced seminar.

### 53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)

Students will be required to:

- (a) attend two weekly seminars;
- (b) submit a thesis based on an individual research project.

## SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

**65.001 Spanish IZ**

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of the language, but who have gained a Second Level pass in the Higher School Certificate Examination in a language other than English, or who have similar qualifications. Other students may be admitted to the course by Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of School. Students who have studied Spanish up to the Leaving Certificate, Higher School Certificate or Matriculation levels may not be admitted to this course.

Students who pass Spanish IZ and wish to proceed to Spanish IIZ will be required to complete a programme of vacation work.

*SESSION 1*

An intensive study of the Spanish language.

Each week comprises language work in classes (grammar) (3 hours), tutorials (practical) (2 hours) and laboratory (1 hour).

*SESSION 2*

An introductory course in Spanish studies; intensive language work will continue.

Each week comprises an Introduction to Spanish Studies lecture (1 hour), language classes (grammar) (2 hours), language tutorials (practical oral work, one hour of which will relate to the Introduction to Spanish Studies course) (2 hours), and language laboratory (1 hour).

As soon as practicable tutorial classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**TEXTBOOKS**1. *Language*

Cheyne, G. J. G. *A Classified Spanish Vocabulary*. Harrap.

Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.

Rogers, P. *Spanish for the First Year*. Macmillan.

2. *Civilization and Society*

Aspects of the regions of modern Spain and of Spanish history.

Trend, J. B. *The Civilisation of Spain*. O.U.P.

Vilar, P. *Spain: A Brief History*. Pergamon.

3. *Literature*

Adrian, G. W. *Modern Spanish Prose*. Macmillan.

Yates, D. A. & Dalbor, J. B. *Cuentos de las Américas: Imaginación y fantasía*. Rev. ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.

**REFERENCE BOOK**

Brenan, G. *The Literature of the Spanish People*. C.U.P.

**65.111 Spanish I**

This course is for students who have gained at least a Second Level pass in Spanish in the Higher School Certificate Examination or who have equivalent qualifications in Spanish.

*SESSION 1*

Each week comprises language classes (2 hours) and a tutorial (1 hour) (each in conjunction with IIZ(H) students); a lecture (1 hour) on literature and civilization (in conjunction with IIZ and IIZ(H) students); and a tutorial or seminar (1 hour).

## SESSION 2

As for Session 1, with the addition of a lecture (1 hour) on literature and civilization (in conjunction with IZ students).

## 1. Language

In both sessions, where possible, Spanish will be the language of instruction.

## TEXTBOOKS

- Gerrard, A. B. & J. de Heras. *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish*. Cassell.  
 Jump, J. R. *Palabras modernas*. Harrap.  
 Mason, K. L. J. *Advanced Spanish Course*. Pergamon.  
 Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.  
 Ponce de Leon, J. L. S. *El arte de la conversación*. Harper & Row.  
 Poston, L. *Continuing Spanish I*. American Book Company. (Workbook only.)

## 2. Civilization and Society

In Session 1, modern Spain is studied; in Session 2, aspects of the regions of modern Spain and of Spanish history, together with aspects of Latin American history and civilization.

## TEXTBOOKS

## SESSION 1

- Brenan, G. *The Spanish Labyrinth*. C.U.P.  
 Payne, S. *Franco's Spain*. Routledge.

## SESSION 2

- Hilton, R. *La América latina de ayer y de hoy*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
 Pendle, G. *A History of Latin America*. Penguin.  
 Trend, J. B. *The Civilisation of Spain*. O.U.P.  
 Vilar, P. *Spain: A Brief History*. Pergamon.

## 3. Literature

In Session 1, modern Spanish literary texts are studied; in Session 2, modern Spanish and Spanish American texts. Although these texts are related to the civilization course they also form the basis of an introduction to literary criticism.

## TEXTBOOKS

## SESSION 1

- Buero Vallejo, A. *Historia de una escalera*. London U.P.  
 Cela, C. J. *La familia de Pascual Duarte*. Harrap.  
 Gironella, J. M. *Los cipreses creen en Dios*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

## SESSION 2

- Alegria, Ciro. *La serpiente de oro*. Librería Juan Mejía Baca, Lima.  
 Parra, Teresa de la. *Las memorias de Mamá Blanca*. Ed. Pax, México.  
 Romero, J. Rubén. *La vida inútil de Pito Pérez*. Ed. Porrúa.  
 Sánchez, Florencio. *Teatro*. Losada.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

## SESSION 1

- Payne, S. *Politics and the Military in Modern Spain*. Stanford U.P.  
 Sánchez, José M. *Reform and Reaction*. North Carolina U.P.  
 Woodcock, G. *Anarchism: A History of Libertarian Ideas and Movements*. Penguin.

## SESSION 2

Anderson Imbert, E. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana*. Fondo de Cultura.

Chang-Rodríguez, E. *La América latina de hoy*. Ronald Press.

Correa Calderón, E. *Cómo se comenta un texto literario*. Anaya.

Crow, J. A. *Panorama de las Américas*. Holt.

Flores, A. *Paisaje y hombres de América*. Dryden.

Franco, J. *The Modern Culture of Latin America*. Pall Mall Press.

Henríquez Ureña, P. *Historia de la cultura de la América hispánica*. Fondo de Cultura.

Henríquez Ureña, P. *Las corrientes literarias en la América hispánica*. Fondo de Cultura.

Valbuena Briones, A. *Literatura hispanoamericana*. Gili (Barcelona).

**65.002 Spanish IIZ**

For students who have passed 65.001 Spanish IZ and a programme of vacation work.

1. *Language*

In both sessions, an intensive study of the Spanish language.

## SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Comprise language classes (2 hours), a language tutorial (1 hour), a language laboratory (1 hour), a lecture on literature and civilization (1 hour), and a tutorial or seminar on literature and civilization (1 hour).

## TEXTBOOKS AND REFERENCE BOOKS

## Sessions 1 and 2

As for 65.111 Spanish I.

2. *Civilization and Society*

In Session 1 modern Spain is studied. In Session 2, aspects of Latin American history and civilization.

## TEXTBOOKS

## SESSION 1

As for 65.111 Spanish I.

## SESSION 2

Hilton, R. *La América latina de ayer y de hoy*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Pendle, G. *A History of Latin America*. Penguin.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.111 Spanish I.

3. *Literature*

In Session 1, modern Spanish literary texts are studied; in Session 2, modern Spanish American texts. Although these texts will be related to the civilization course they also form the basis of an introduction to literary criticism.

## TEXTBOOKS

## Sessions 1 and 2

As for 65.111 Spanish I.

## 65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)

The pass course (65.002) plus a study of the poetry and drama of García Lorca in Session 1, and a study of the modern Spanish-American short story in Session 2.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### SESSION 1

García Lorca, F. *Antología poética*. Losada Biblioteca Contemporánea.  
García Lorca, F. *Bodas de sangre*. Losada Biblioteca Contemporánea.

#### SESSION 2

Menton, S. *El cuento hispanoamericano*. 2 vols. Fondo de Cultura.

### REFERENCE BOOKS

#### SESSION 1

Durán, M. ed. *Lorca*. Prentice-Hall.  
Díaz-Plaja, G. *Federico García Lorca: estudio crítico*. Austral.  
García Lorca, F. *Obras Completas*. Aguilar.  
Honig, E. *García Lorca*. Cape.  
Lima, R. *The Theater of Federico García Lorca*. Las Américas.  
Styan, J. L. *The Elements of Drama*. C.U.P.

#### SESSION 2

Barbagalata, H. D. *La novela y el cuento en Hispanoamérica*. Míquez.  
Leal, L. *Breve historia del cuento mexicano*. Andrea.  
Leal, L. *Historia del cuento hispanoamericano*. Andrea.

## 65.112 Spanish II

### SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Each week comprises language classes (2 hours) and a literary seminar (3 hours) (each in conjunction with II(H) and third year pass students).

In each period of seven weeks, students will study one of the literary topics to be offered to students in courses II, II(H) and third year pass courses.

#### 1. Language

In both sessions an intensive study of Spanish language.

### TEXTBOOKS

Neale-Silva, E. & Nelson, D. A. *Lengua hispánica moderna*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.  
Peers, E. A. *Cassell's Spanish-English English-Spanish Dictionary*. Cassell.

#### 2. Literature and Thought

The picaresque novel; 18th century Spanish thought and literature; Cervantes; the Spanish-American novel 1920-1940.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### (i) *The Picaresque Novel*

Alemán, M. *Guzmán de Alfarache*. Clásicos Castellanos.  
Anon. *Lazarillo de Tormes*. Jones, R. O. ed. Manchester U.P.  
Quevedo, F. de. *El buscón*. Clásicos Castellanos.

#### (ii) *Eighteenth Century Spanish Thought and Literature*

Cadalso, J. de. *Cartas marruecas*. Tamesis.  
Feijoo, B. de. *Teatro crítico universal*. Clásicos Castellanos.  
Moratin, L. F. de. *La comedia nueva y El sí de las niñas*. Clásicos Castalia.

(iii) *Cervantes*

Cervantes, M. de. *Novelas ejemplares*. Clásicos Castellanos.

Cervantes, M. de. *Entremeses*. Clásicos Castellanos.

Cervantes, M. de. *Don Quijote*. Clásicos Castellanos.

(iv) *The Spanish American Novel 1920-1940*

Alegría, C. *El mundo es ancho y ajeno*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Azuela, M. *Los de abajo*. México, Fondo de Cultura.

Gallegos, R. *Doña Bárbara*. Austral.

Rivera, J. E. *La vorágine*. Losada, Biblioteca Contemporánea.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

(i) *The Picaresque Novel*

Domínguez Ortiz, A. *La sociedad española del siglo XVII*. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.

Gómez de la Serna, R. *Quevedo*. Austral.

González Palencia, A. *La España del siglo de oro*. S.A.E.T.A.

Hanrahan, T. *La mujer en la novela picaresca española de Mateo Alemán*. Porrúa.

Parker, A. A. *Literature and the Delinquent*. Edinburgh U.P.

Pfandl, L. *Introducción al siglo de oro*. Araluce.

Zamora Vicente, A. *¿Qué es la novela picaresca española?* Editorial Colomba.

(ii) *Eighteenth Century Spanish Thought and Literature*

Ardao, A. *La filosofía polémica de Feijoo*. Losada.

Cook, J. A. *Neo-classic Drama in Spain*. Southern Methodist U.P.

Domínguez Ortiz, A. *La sociedad española en el siglo XVIII*. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.

Dowling, J. *Leandro Fernández de Moratin*. Twayne.

Glendinning, N. *Vida y obra de Cadalso*. Gredos.

Hampson, N. *The Enlightenment*. Penguin.

Herr, R. *The Eighteenth Century Revolution in Spain*. Princeton U.P.

McClelland, I. L. *Benito Jerónimo Feijoo*. Twayne.

Palacio Atard, V. *Los españoles de la Ilustración*. Guadarrama.

Pérez-Rioja, J. A. *Proyección y actualidad de Feijoo*. Madrid: Instituto de Estudios Políticos.

Rodríguez Casado, V. *La política y los políticos en el reinado de Carlos III*. Rialp.

Sarrailh, J. *'Espagne éclairée de la seconde moitié du XVIII siècle*. Klincksieck.

(iii) *Cervantes*

Amezua y Mayo, A. G. de. *Cervantes, creador de la novela corta española*. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.

Arbó, S. J. *Cervantes: adventurer, idealist and destiny's fool*. Thames & Hudson.

Casalduero, J. *Sentido y forma de las Novelas Ejemplares*. Gredos.

Casalduero, J. *Sentido y forma del teatro de Cervantes*. Gredos.

Elliott, J. H. *Imperial Spain, 1469-1716*. Arnold.

Entwistle, W. J. *Cervantes*. Clarendon Press.

Olmos, F. *Cervantes en su época*. Aguilar.

Predmore, R. L. *El mundo del Quijote*. Insula.

Riley, E. C. *Cervantes' Theory of the Novel*. O.U.P.

(iv) *The Spanish American Novel 1920-1940*

Alegría, F. *Historia de la novela hispanoamericana*. Andrea.

Anderson Imbert, E. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana*. F.C.E.

Arrom, J. J. *Esquema generacional de las letras hispanoamericanas*. Bogotá. Instituto Caro y Cuervo.

- Castro Leal, A. *La novela de la Revolución Mexicana*. Aguilar.  
 Codina de Giannoni, I. *América en la novela*. Ed. Cruz del Sur.  
 González, M. P. *Trayectoria de la novela en México*. Botas.  
 Henríquez Ureña, M. *Breve historia del modernismo*. F.C.E.  
 Lazo, R. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana*. Porrúa.  
 Loveluck, J. *La novela hispanoamericana*. Ed. Universitaria.  
 Magana Esquivel, A. *La novela de la Revolución*. Bibl. Inst. Nac. de Est. Hist. Mex.  
 Meléndez, C. *La novela indianista en Hispanoamérica*. Ed Univ. Puerto Rico.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Escritores representativos de América*. Gredos.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Nueva historia de la literatura americana*. Guaranía.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Proceso y contenido de la novela hispanoamericana*. Gredos.  
 Saz Sánchez, A. del. *Resumen de historia de la novela hispanoamericana*. Atlántida.  
 Torres-Rioseco, A. *Grandes novelistas de la América hispánica*. Berkeley.  
 Torres-Rioseco, A. *Nueva historia de la gran literatura hispanoamericana*. Emece.  
 Zum Felde, A. *Índice crítico de la literatura hispanoamericana*. Guaranía.  
 Zum Felde, A. *La narrativa en Hispanoamérica*. Aguilar.

### 65.122 Spanish II (Honours)

The pass course (65.112) plus a study of the poetry and drama of García Lorca in Session 1 and a study of the modern Spanish American short story in Session 2.

#### TEXTBOOKS AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours).

### 65.113 Spanish IIIA

Each week consist of language classes (2 hours) and a literary seminar (3 hours).

In each period of seven weeks, students will study one of the literary topics to be offered to students in courses II, II(H) and third year pass courses.

#### 1. Language

In both sessions an intensive study of the Spanish language.

#### TEXTBOOKS

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

#### 2. Literature and Thought

Students may select four courses from: *either* Colonial Spanish American society and literature *or* the picaresque novel; *either* 19th century Spanish American society and literature *or* 18th century Spanish thought and literature; *either* Cervantes *or* the 19th century Spanish novel; *either* the Golden Age theatre *or* the Spanish-American novel 1920-1940.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- (i) *Colonial Spanish-American Society and Literature*  
 Cruz, Sor Juana I. de la. *Poesía, teatro y prosa*. Porrúa.  
 Díaz del Castillo, B. *Historia verdadera de la conquista de la Nueva España*. Porrúa, Mexico.  
 Fernández de Lizardi, J. J. *El Periquillo Sarniento*. Porrúa, Mexico.



(ii) *The Picaresque Novel*

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

(iii) *Nineteenth-century Spanish-American Society and Literature.*Echeverría, E. *La cautiva. El matadero.* Buenos Aires, Kapelusz.Hernández, J. *Martín Fierro.* Austral.Isaacs, J. *María.* Porrúa.Sarmiento, D. *Facundo.* Porrúa.(iv) *Eighteenth-century Spanish Thought and Literature*

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

(v) *Cervantes*

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

(vi) *The Nineteenth-century Spanish Novel*Alas, L. *La regenta.* Alianza.Pérez Galdós, B. *La de Bringas.* Prentice-Hall.Pérez Galdós, B. *La desheredada.* Alianza.(vii) *The Theatre of the Golden Age*Calderón de la Barca, P. *La vida es sueño.* Sloman, A. ed. Manchester U.P.Calderón de la Barca, P. *El alcalde de Zalamea.* Dunn, P. ed. Pergamon.Molina, T. de. *El burlador de Sevilla.* Clásicos Castellanos.Moreto, A. *El desdén con el desdén.* Clásicos Castellanos.Vega, L. de. *Fuenteovejuna.* Hesse, E. W. ed. Dell.Vega, L. de. *El caballero de Olmedo.* Anaya.(viii) *The Spanish-American Novel 1920-1940*

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

(i) *Colonial Spanish American Society and Literature*Anderson Imbert, E. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana.* F.C.E.Arrom, J. J. *Esquema generacional de las letras hispanoamericanas.* Bogotá.

Instituto Caro y Cuervo.

Henríquez Ureña, P. *Historia de la cultura en la América hispánica.* F.C.E.Henríquez Ureña, P. *Las corrientes literarias en la América hispánica.* F.C.E.Lazo, R. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana.* Porrúa.Picón Salas, M. *De la Conquista a la Independencia.* F.C.E.Sánchez, L. A. *Nueva historia de la literatura americana.* Guaranía, Buenos Aires.Torres-Rioseco, A. *Nueva historia de la gran literatura hispanoamericana.* Emece, Buenos Aires.Zum Felde, A. *Índice crítico de la literatura hispanoamericana.* Guaranía, Madrid.(ii) *The Picaresque Novel*

As for 65.112 Spanish II.

(iii) *Nineteenth-century Spanish-American Society and Literature*Alegría, F. *Historia de la novela hispanoamericana.* Andrea.Anderson Imbert, E. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana.* F.C.E.Arrom, J. J. *Esquema generacional de las letras hispanoamericanas.* Bogotá.

Instituto Caro y Cuervo.

Borges, J. I. *Poesía gauchesca.* F.C.E.Codina de Giannoni, I. *América en la novela.* Ed. Cruz del Sur.Ghiano, J. C. *Poesía argentina del siglo XX.* F.C.E.Henríquez Ureña, P. *Historia de la cultura en la América hispánica.* F.C.E.Henríquez Ureña, P. *Las corrientes literarias en la América hispánica.* F.C.E.Lazo, R. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana.* Porrúa.Martínez Estrada, E. *Muerte y transfiguración de Martín Fierro.* F.C.E.

- Sánchez, L. A. *Escritores representativos de América*. Gredos.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Nueva historia de la literatura americana*. Guaranía.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Proceso y contenido de la novela hispanoamericana*. Gredos.  
 Saz Sánchez, A. del. *Resumen de historia de la novela hispanoamericana*. México. Atlántida.  
 Suárez Murias, M. *La novela romántica en Hispanoamérica*. N.Y. Hispanic Inst.  
 Zum Felde, A. *Índice crítico de la literatura hispanoamericana*. Guaranía.  
 Zum Felde, A. *La narrativa en Hispanoamérica*. Aguilar.
- (iv) *Eighteenth-century Spanish Thought and Literature*  
 As for 65.112 Spanish II.
- (v) *Cervantes*  
 As for 65.112 Spanish II.
- (vi) *The Nineteenth-century Spanish Novel*  
 Berkowitz, H. C. *Pérez Galdós, Spanish Liberal Crusader*. Wisconsin U.P.  
 Beser, S. *Leopoldo Alas, crítico literario*. Gredos.  
 Brent, A. *Leopoldo Alas and "La regenta"*. Missouri U.P.  
 Carr, A. R. M. *Spain, 1808-1939*. O.U.P.  
 Casaldueiro, J. *Vida y obra de Galdós*. Gredos.  
 Eoff, S. *The Novels of Pérez Galdós*. Washington U.P.  
 Gullón, R. *Galdós, novelista moderno*. Gredos.  
 Montesinos, J. F. *Galdós*. Castalia.  
 Ricard, R. *Galdós et ses romans*. C.R.I.E.M., Paris.  
 Schraibman, J. *Dreams in the Novels of Galdós*. Hispanic Institute, N.Y.
- (vii) *The Theatre in the Golden Age*  
 Bentley, E. *The Life of the Drama*. Methuen.  
 Casaldueiro, J. *Estudios sobre el teatro español*. Gredos.  
 Castro, A. *De la edad conflictiva*. Vol. 1. *El drama de la honra en España y en su literatura*. Taurus, 1963.  
 Crawford, J. P. W. *Spanish Drama before Lope de Vega*. Pennsylvania U.P.  
 Gatti, J. F. ed. *El teatro de Lope de Vega*. Eudeba, Buenos Aires.  
 Hesse, E. W. *Análisis e interpretación de la comedia*. Castalia.  
 Parker, A. A. *The Approach to the Spanish Drama of the Golden Age*. Diamante, VI. The Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, London.  
 Parker, A. A. *The Allegorical Drama of Calderón*. Dolphin, Oxford.  
 Rennert, H. A. *The Spanish Stage in the Time of Lope de Vega*. Dover.  
 Shergold, N. D. *A History of the Spanish Stage*. O.U.P.  
 Styan, J. L. *The Elements of Drama*. C.U.P.  
 Wardropper, B. W. ed. *Critical Essays on the Theatre of Calderón*. N.Y.U.P.  
 Wardropper, B. W. *Introducción al teatro religioso del siglo de oro (1500-1648)*. Revista de Occidente.
- (viii) *The Spanish-American Novel 1920-1940*  
 As for 65.112 Spanish II.

## 65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)

### SESSIONS 1 AND 2

As for third year pass courses, except that there will be a special third year honours language group comprising IIIA(H) and IIIB(H) students, plus: language and literature studies (2 hours).

#### 1. Language

In both sessions an intensive study of the Spanish language.

#### TEXTBOOKS

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA.

## 2. *Literature and Thought*

Colonial Spanish-American society and literature; 19th century Spanish American society and literature; Cervantes; the Golden Age theatre.

### TEXTBOOKS AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA, topics (i), (iii), (v) and (vii).

The honours component is an introduction to Brazilian studies consisting of an intensive study of the Portuguese language. Students are obliged to take in their final year a course in Brazilian literature.

### TEXTBOOKS

#### (i) *Language*

Willis, R. C. *An Essential Course in Modern Portuguese*. Harrap.

#### (ii) *Civilisation and Society*

Freyre, G. *Casa-grande e senzala*. Livros do Brasil, Lisbon.

## 65.133 Spanish IIIB

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA. Students enrolled in both Spanish IIIA and Spanish IIIB must study all eight literary topics.

## 65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)

As for third year pass course, except that there will be a special third year honours language group comprising IIIA(H) and IIIB(H) students, plus language and literature studies (2 hours).

### 1. *Language*

As for 65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours).

### 2. *Literature*

The picaresque novel; 18th century Spanish thought and literature; the 19th century Spanish novel; the Spanish-American novel 1920-1940.

### TEXTBOOKS AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 65.113 Spanish IIIA topics (ii), (iv), (vi) and (viii).

The honours component will be a course on 20th century Spanish and Spanish American poetry.

### TEXTBOOKS

Brotherston, G. *Spanish American Modernista Poets*. Pergamon.

Further material will be provided by the School.

### REFERENCE BOOK

Bousoño, C. *Teoría de la expresión poética*. Gredos.

## 65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)

### SESSIONS 1 AND 2

Each week comprises language class (1 hour), practical criticism class (1 hour) and literary seminars (4 hours).

### 1. *Language*

Advanced study of the Spanish language.

### 2. *Literature*

Four special subjects in Spanish and Spanish American studies. Students are required to write a short thesis in Spanish on one of these special subjects.

(i) *Sixteenth-century Spanish Drama*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Cervantes, M. de. *Entremeses*. Clásicos Castellanos.  
 Rueda, L. de. *Obras completas*. Bruguera.  
 Torres Naharro, B. *Tres comedias: Soldadesca, Ymenea, Aquilana*, ed.  
 H. López Morales. Las Américas.  
 Vicente, G. *Obras dramáticas castellanas*. Clásicos Castellanos.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Crawford, J. P. W. *Spanish Drama before Lope de Vega*. Pennsylvania U.P.  
 Hermenegildo, A. *Los trágicos españoles del siglo XVI*. Fundación Universitaria Española.  
 López Morales, H. *Tradición y creación en los orígenes del teatro castellano*. Romania.  
 Shergold, N. *A History of the Spanish Stage*. O.U.P.  
 Wardropper, B. W. *Introducción al teatro religioso del Siglo de Oro*. Anaya.

(ii) *José María Arguedas and Peruvian Indigenism*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Arguedas, J. M. *Amor, mundo y todos los cuentos*. Francisco Moncloa.  
 Arguedas, J. M. *El sexto*. Mejía Baca.  
 Arguedas, J. M. *Los ríos profundos*. Ed. Universitaria. Santiago de Chile.  
 Arguedas, J. M. *Todas las sangres*. Losada.  
 Arguedas, J. M. *Yawar fiesta*. Mejía Baca.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Castro Arenas, M. *La novela peruana y la evolución social*. José Godard, Lima.  
 Loveluck, J. *La novela hispanoamericana*. Ed. Universitaria, Santiago de Chile.  
 Sánchez, L. A. *Proceso y contenido de la novela hispanoamericana*. Gredos.

(iii) *The Novels of Pérez Galdós*

## TEXTBOOKS

- Pérez Galdós, B. *Angel Guerra*. Austral.  
 Pérez Galdós, B. *Dona Perfecta*. Losada or Dell, Laurel Library.  
 Pérez Galdós, B. *El amigo Manso*. Austral.  
 Pérez Galdós, B. *La de Bringas*. Austral or Prentice-Hall.  
 Pérez Galdós, B. *La desheredada*. Alianza.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- Berkowitz, H. C. *Pérez Galdós, Spanish Liberal Crusader*. Wisconsin U.P.  
 Beser, S. *Leopoldo Alas, crítico literario*. Gredos.  
 Brent, A. *Leopoldo Alas and "La regenta"*. Missouri U.P.  
 Carr, A. R. M. *Spain 1808-1939*. O.U.P.  
 Casaldueño, J. *Vida y obra de Galdós*. Gredos.  
 Eoff, S. *The Novels of Pérez Galdós*. Washington U.P.  
 Gullón, R. *Galdós, novelista moderno*. Gredos.  
 Montesinos, J. F. *Galdós*. Castalia.  
 Ricard, R. *Galdós et ses romans*. C.R.I.E.H., Paris.  
 Schraibman, J. *Dreams in the Novels of Galdós*. Hispanic Institute, N.Y.

(iv) *The Idea of Monarchy in Spanish Literature*

No textbooks will be prescribed. Material for detailed study will be provided by the School.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

Brenan, G. *The Spanish Labyrinth*. C.U.P.

Carr, A. R. M. *Spain, 1808-1939*. O.U.P.

Castro, A. *The Structure of Spanish History*. Princeton U.P.

Domínguez Ortiz, A. *La sociedad española del siglo XVII*. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.

Domínguez Ortiz, A. *La sociedad española en el siglo XVIII*. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.

Elliott, J. H. *Imperial Spain, 1469-1716*. Arnold.

González Palencia, A. *La España del siglo de oro*. S.A.E.T.A.

Herr, R. *The Eighteenth-century Revolution in Spain*. Princeton U.P.

Lynch, J. *Spain under the Hapsburgs*. Blackwell.

Petrie, Sir C. *Alfonso XIII and His Age*. Chapman & Hall.

Pfandl, L. *Introducción al siglo de oro*. Araluce.

Sarrailh, J. *L'Espagne éclairée de la seconde moitié du XVIII siècle*. Klincksieck.

In addition there will be a course in literary scholarship and criticism. No textbooks will be prescribed.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

---

A person who seeks to become a candidate for any degree of Bachelor of the University must first have qualified for matriculation and have satisfied the requirements for admission to the particular Faculty, Course or Subject chosen.

In addition to complying with these conditions candidates must be selected before being permitted to enrol in a course. In 1971 it will be necessary for the University to limit the number of students enrolling in all undergraduate courses.

A candidate who has satisfied the conditions for matriculation and for admission to a course of study shall be classed as a "matriculated student" of the University, after enrolment.

A person who has satisfactorily met the conditions for admission may be provided with a statement to that effect on the payment of the prescribed fee.

### SECTION A

#### GENERAL MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. A candidate may qualify for matriculation by attaining in recognised matriculation subjects at one New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or at one University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined by the Professorial Board from time to time.

2. The level of performance required to qualify for matriculation shall be:

- (a) passes in at least five recognised matriculation subjects, one of which shall be English and three of which shall be at Level 2 or higher;

and

- (b) the attainment of an aggregate of marks, as specified by the Professorial Board, in not more than five recognised matriculation subjects, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Board.

3. The following subjects, and such other subjects as may be approved by the Professorial Board from time to time, shall be recognised matriculation subjects:—

English	Greek	Chinese
Mathematics	Latin	Japanese
Science	French	Hebrew
Agriculture	German	Dutch
Modern History	Italian	Art
Ancient History	Bahasa Indonesia	Music
Geography	Spanish	Industrial Arts
Economics	Russian	

4. A candidate who has qualified to matriculate in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 1, 2 and 3 may be admitted to a particular Faculty, Course or Subject provided that:—

- (a) his qualification includes a pass at the level indicated in the subject or subjects specified in Schedule A as Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites;

or

- (b) the requirements regarding these particular Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites, as specified in Schedule A have been met at a separate Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination.

5. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Clauses 1 to 4, the Professorial Board may grant matriculation status to any candidate at the Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination who has reached an acceptable standard and may admit him to any Faculty, Course or Subject.

### **Note:**

1. For the purposes of Clause 2(a), Mathematics and Science BOTH PASSED at First Level or Second Level Full Course shall together count as three subjects.

2. For the purposes of Clause 2(b), Mathematics and Science TAKEN either singly or together at First Level or Second Level Full Course shall each count as one and one-half subjects.

# Schedule A

FACULTY OR COURSE	FACULTY OR COURSE PRE-REQUISITES
<b>Applied Science</b> (excl. Applied Geography and Wool and Pastoral Sciences Courses) <b>Biological Sciences</b> <b>Engineering</b> <b>Industrial Arts Course</b> <b>Medicine</b> <b>Military Studies</b> (Engineering course and Applied Science course) <b>Science</b> <b>Bachelor of Science (Education)</b>	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher <b>AND</b> (b) either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher <b>OR</b> Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
<b>Architecture</b> Applied Geography and Wool and Pastoral Sciences Courses (Faculty of Applied Science) <b>Sheep and Wool Technology</b> (Education option) course	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher <b>AND</b> (b) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
<b>Arts</b> <b>Social Work Degree Course</b>	English at Level 2 or higher
<b>Commerce</b>	(a) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher <b>AND</b> (b) either English at Level 2 or higher <b>OR</b> English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
<b>Law</b> <b>Combined Arts/Law</b> <b>Combined Commerce/Law</b>	Nil As for Arts As for Commerce
<b>Military Studies</b> (Arts course)	English at Level 2 or higher OR English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board, and provided that a candidate so qualified shall not enrol in a course of English Literature.



SUBJECT	SUBJECT PRE-REQUISITES
1.011—Higher Physics I 1.001—Physics I 1.041—Physics IC	As for Faculty of Science
2.001—Chemistry I 17.001—General and Human Biology 25.001—Geology I	Science at Level 2S or higher
10.011—Higher Mathematics I	Mathematics at Level 2F or higher
10.001—Mathematics I	Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher OR Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
10.021—Mathematics IT	Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
15.102—Economics II	As for Faculty of Commerce
50.111—English I 51.111—History I	English at Level 2 or higher
56.111—French I	French at Level 2 or higher
59.111—Russian I	Russian at Level 2 or higher
64.111—German I	German at Level 2 or higher
65.111—Spanish I	Spanish at Level 2 or higher
59.001—Russian IZ 64.001—German IZ 65.001—Spanish IZ	A foreign language, other than that in which enrolment is sought, at Level 2 or higher

**SECTION B****Supplementary Provisions for Matriculation**

1. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section A above, candidates may be accepted as "matriculated students" of the University under the following conditions subject to the approval of the Professorial Board:
  - (a) Any person who holds a diploma from the New South Wales Department of Technical Education, or any other Technical College which may from time to time be recognised by the University, may be admitted to the University as a "matriculated student" with such status as the Board may determine, provided that, in the opinion of the Board, the applicant's qualifications are sufficient for matriculation to the Faculty nominated.
  - (b) The Board may admit as a "matriculated student" in any Faculty with such status as the Board may determine in the circumstances;
    - (i) A graduate of any approved University.
    - (ii) An applicant who presents a certificate from a University showing that he has a satisfactory record and is qualified for entrance to that University, provided that in the opinion of the Board there is an acceptable correspondence between the qualifying conditions relied upon by the applicant and conditions laid down for matriculation to the nominated Faculty of the University of New South Wales.
  - (c)
    - (i) Any person who has completed the first year of the course at the Royal Military College of Australia and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.
    - (ii) Any person who has completed a full course of at least three years' prescribed study at the Royal Military College of Australia and produces a certificate from the Commandant to that effect may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University with such status as the Board may determine.
  - (d) Any person who has completed satisfactorily the passing out examination of the Royal Australian Naval College and submits a certificate from the Commanding Officer may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.
  - (e)
    - (i) Any person who has completed the first year of the course at the Royal Australian Air Force College and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect, may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.

- (ii) Any person who has completed two years of the course at the Royal Australian Air Force College and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect, may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University with such status as the Board may determine.
  - (f) An applicant who presents a certificate from another University showing that he is qualified for entrance to that University and setting out the grounds of such qualification, provided that in the opinion of the Professorial Board, there is an acceptable correspondence between the qualifying conditions relied upon by the applicant and the conditions laid down for matriculation to the nominated Faculty of the University of New South Wales.
2. (a) The Professorial Board may, in special cases, including cases concerning persons of other than Australian education, declare any person qualified to enter a Faculty as a "provisionally matriculated student" although he has not complied with the requirements set out above, and in so doing may prescribe the completion of certain requirements before confirming the person's standing as a "matriculated student". Students who satisfactorily complete these requirements will be permitted to count the courses so passed as qualifying for degree purposes.\*
- (b) Persons over the age of twenty-five years may be admitted to provisional matriculation status provided that—
- (i) they have satisfactorily completed an approved course of systematic study extending over at least three years after passing the School Certificate Examination, or
  - (ii) they satisfy the Professorial Board that they have reached a standard of education sufficient to enable them profitably to pursue the first year of the proposed course.
- (c) Any applicant for provisional status may be required to take such examination as the Professorial Board may prescribe before such status is granted.
3. The Professorial Board may at its discretion permit a person, who does not satisfy the requirements for admission, to attend lectures in a subject or subjects at the University, on payment of the prescribed fees provided that such person shall not necessarily have the privileges of "matriculated students" and shall not be eligible to proceed to a degree.

---

\* The Professorial Board has determined that normally confirmation of standing as a "matriculated student" will require the successful completion of not less than half the normal programme in the first year of enrolment.

# ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

---

## ADMISSIONS PROCEDURE

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre.

Persons seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the three Universities in the Sydney Metropolitan Area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, Third Floor, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (near Liverpool Street). Postal address: Box 7049, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Telephone: 26 6301. On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any of the three Universities. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in accepting the offer of a place at this University and completing their enrolment at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

## ADMISSIONS OFFICE

The Admissions Office, which is located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides intending students (both local and overseas) with information regarding courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment. Office hours are from 9.00 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and 2.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Monday to Friday. During the enrolment period an evening service is also provided. Applications for special admission, admission with advanced standing and from persons relying for admission on overseas qualifications should be lodged with the Admissions Office.

## ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

In 1971 it will be necessary for the University to impose quotas in each Faculty and Board of Studies.

The enrolment procedure for the different classes of undergraduate students is as follows:—

## **First Enrolments**

(a) New South Wales residents already qualified for admission and persons who are applying for enrolment on the basis of qualifications gained or about to be gained outside New South Wales must lodge an application for enrolment with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O., Sydney) by 30th October, 1970.

(b) New South Wales residents qualifying for admission by the 1970 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or the 1971 Sydney University Matriculation Examination and those who have attended a university in New South Wales in 1970 must apply for enrolment to the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (P.O. Box 7049 G.P.O., Sydney) by 25th January, 1971.

Students whose applications for enrolment are accepted will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified appointment time before the beginning of Session I. Fees must be paid on the day of the appointment. However, in special circumstances and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete their enrolment after the prescribed week subject to the payment of a late fee.

## **Failure in First Year**

First year students who failed all subjects at the 1970 Annual Examinations and who were not granted any deferred examinations will NOT follow the above procedure. They are required to 'show cause' why they should be allowed to continue in the course, and should await instructions in writing from the Registrar as to the procedure.

## **Later Year Enrolments**

Preliminary re-enrolment forms will be obtainable from the Faculty of Arts Office, Room LG5, Arts/Maths Building, from 12th October, 1970. Each student must obtain his or her personal enrolment form (FORM UE3) and Form Arts/71 plus the instruction form from the Faculty Office. After notification of the annual examination results the student should set out a proposed programme for 1971 on the Arts/71 form and forward or deliver this together with the enrolment FORM UE3 completed as far as possible to the Faculty Office, Room LG5, Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths) not later than Monday, 18th January, 1971.

Students who fail to lodge their enrolment forms before 18th January will be required to attend one of the late enrolment sessions in order to collect their authorised enrolment form.

**Students should collect their re-enrolment form (UE3) from Room LG6, Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths) in accordance with the following timetable:**

## **Year II**

Students with surnames A-F	Monday, 22nd February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
G-L	Tuesday, 23rd February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
M-R	Tuesday, 23rd February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
S-Z	Wednesday, 24th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

## **Year III and Year IV**

Students with surnames A-D	Wednesday, 24th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
E-K	Thursday, 25th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
L-R	Thursday, 25th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
S-Z	Friday, 26th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

## **New Students with Advanced Standing and Miscellaneous Students**

Friday, 26th February,  
2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.  
and 6.00 p.m. to 7.30 p.m.

Students who are unable to attend personally at the specified time should send a representative with a letter of authority to collect their form for them.

Students who fail to do this or fail to attend personally will be required to attend one of the late enrolment sessions (see relevant section).

**Students must attend classes from the first day of each session although they have not formally completed their enrolment.**

## **Miscellaneous Subjects (students NOT proceeding to a degree or diploma)**

Students may be accepted for enrolment in miscellaneous subjects provided the University considers that the subject/s will be of benefit to the student and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional circumstances will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma.

Students seeking to enrol in miscellaneous subjects should obtain a letter of approval from the Head of the appropriate School or his representative permitting them to enrol in the subject concerned. The letter should be given to the enrolling officer at the time of enrolment.

**Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Professorial Board.**

Students who have obtained permission to enrol should attend for enrolment at Room LG6, Morven Brown Building, on:

Friday, 26th February ..... 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.  
6.00 p.m. to 7.30 p.m.

### **Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment**

No enrolments will be accepted from *new students* after the end of the second week of Session I (12th March, 1971) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Head of the School concerned; no *later year enrolments* will be accepted after 31st March without the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

### **Enquiries Concerning Course Regulations**

Students requiring assistance should consult the Faculty of Arts Office, Tel.: 663-0351, extn. 2248, Room LG5, Morven Brown Building.

## **UNIVERSITY UNION CARD**

All students other than miscellaneous students are issued with a University Union membership card. *This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.*

The number appearing on the front of the card in the space at the top right-hand corner is the student registration number used in the University's records. *This number should be quoted in all correspondence.*

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for Travel Concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

A student who loses a Union Card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

*New Students* will be issued with University Union cards by mail to their term address as soon as possible after fee payment. In the meantime, the fees receipt form should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. If the Union card is not received within three weeks of fee payment the University Union should be notified.

# UNDERGRADUATE COURSE FEES

---

## FEES

**Fees are current at the time of publication, and may be amended by Council without notice.**

### **Fees for Arts Courses**

- (i) Pass—\$99 per annum per subject or \$49.50 per session per subject.
- (ii) Honours—an additional \$33 per annum per subject in which honours is taken in student's second and third years and \$132 per subject per annum in the fourth year.
- (iii) Students taking subjects at the University of Sydney as part of their regular course are required by that University to pay lecture fees only.

### **Miscellaneous Subjects**

- (i) Pass—\$99 per annum per subject or \$49.50 per session per subject.
- (ii) Where the honours section only of an Arts subject is taken the fee payable is \$33 per annum per subject. Where a full subject at the honours level is taken or where a Course IV subject is taken, the fee payable is \$132 per annum per subject.

### **Other Fees**

In addition to the course fees set out above all registered undergraduates will be required to pay—

- (i) Matriculation Fee—\$8—payable at the beginning of first year.
- (ii) Library Fee—annual fee—\$14.
- (iii) University Union—\$20—entrance fee.
- (iv) Student Activities Fees.
  - University Union\*—\$20—annual subscription.
  - Sports Association\*—\$4—annual subscription.
  - Students' Union\*—\$5—annual subscription.
  - Miscellaneous—\$17—annual fee.
  - Total—\$46.

---

\* Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.



- (v) Diploma or Graduation Fee—\$8—payable at the completion of the course.
- (vi) Deferred examination—\$6 for each subject.
- (vii) Examinations conducted under Special Circumstances—\$8—for each subject.
- (viii) Review of Examination Result—\$8—for each subject.
- (ix) Chemistry Kit Hiring Charge—\$4 per kit.  
Additional charge for breakages and losses in excess of \$1 may be required.
- (x) Excursion Fee—\$2 per subject (biology, botany, zoology, entomology).  
—Geography IA: \$4.00  
—Geography IIA: \$20.00

## **Late Fees**

### **Session 1—First Enrolments**

Fees paid on the late enrolment session and before the commencement of Session 1	\$7
Fees paid during the 1st and 2nd weeks of Session 1	\$14
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of Session I with the express approval of the Registrar and Head of School concerned	\$28

### **Session 1—Re-Enrolments**

#### *First term*

Failure to attend enrolment centre during enrolment week	\$7
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of Session 1 to 31st March	\$14
Fees paid after 31st March where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar	\$28

### **Session 2—All Enrolments**

Fees paid in 3rd and 4th weeks of Session 1	\$14
Fees paid thereafter	\$28
Late lodgment of corrected enrolment details forms (late applications will be accepted for three weeks only after the prescribed dates)	\$6

## **Withdrawal from Course**

Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Registrar in writing. Fees for the course accrue until a written notification is received.

Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid other than the matriculation fee will be made.

Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study before half a session has elapsed, one-half of the session's course fees may be refunded. Where a student terminates a course of study after half a session has elapsed, no refund may be made in respect of that session's fees.

The Library fee is an annual fee and is not refundable where notice of withdrawal is given after the commencement of Session 1.

On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee is made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year may, on written application to the Warden, receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the Student Activities Fees is made on the following basis:—

University Union—\$5 in respect of each half-session.

University of New South Wales Students' Union—where notice is given prior to the end of the fifth week of Session 1, \$2, thereafter no refund.

University of New South Wales Sports Association—where notice is given prior to 30th April a full refund is made, thereafter no refund.

Miscellaneous—where notice is given prior to 30th April, \$5, thereafter no refund.

## PAYMENT OF FEES

### Completion of Enrolment

All students are required to attend the appropriate enrolment centre during the prescribed enrolment period\* for authorization of course programme. Failure to do so will incur a late fee of \$7.

First year students (including students repeating first year) must complete enrolment (including fee payment) before they are issued with class timetables or permitted to attend classes. A first year student who has been offered a place in a course to which entry is

---

\* The enrolment periods for Sydney students are prescribed annually in the leaflets "Enrolment Procedure for New Students" and "Enrolment Procedure for Students Re-enrolling".

restricted and fails to complete enrolment (including fee payment) at the appointed time may lose the place allocated.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period, but will be accepted during the first two weeks of Session I. (For late fees, see above.) No student is regarded as having completed an enrolment until fees have been paid. *Fees will not be accepted (i.e., enrolment cannot be completed) from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (i.e., 12th March, 1971), and after 31st March, from students who are re-enrolling, except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.*

### **Payment of Fees by Session**

Students who are unable to pay their fees by the year may pay by the session, in which case they are required to pay the first session's course fees and other fees for the year, within the first two weeks of Session 1. Students paying under this arrangement will receive accounts from the University for Session 2 fees. These fees must be paid within the first two weeks of Session 2.

### **Assisted Students**

Scholarship holders or Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own fees. A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

### **Extension of Time**

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply in writing to the Registrar for an extension of time. Such application must give year or stage, whether full-time or part-time and the course in which the applicant wishes to enrol, state clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for the payment of fees is until 31st March for fees due in Session 1 and for one month from the date on which a late fee becomes payable in Session 2.

Where an extension of time is granted to a first year student in Session 1, such student may only attend classes on the written authority of the Registrar, but such authority will not normally be given in relation to any course where enrolments are restricted.

**Failure to Pay Fees**

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

No student is eligible to attend the annual examinations in any subject where any portion of his course fees for the year is outstanding after the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (13th August, 1971).

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the two preceding paragraphs upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

**Cashier's Hours**

The cashier's office is open for the payment of fees from 9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m., and from 2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods during the first three weeks of each session.

# RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS

---

## GENERAL CONDUCT

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of enrolment.

In addition, students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

## ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause a student may be excused by the Registrar from non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month, or on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty for any longer period.

Applications to the Registrar for exemption from re-attendance at classes, either for lectures or practical work, may only be granted on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate School. The granting of an exemption from attendance does not carry with it exemption from payment of fees.

Application forms for exemption from lectures are available at the Admissions Office and should be lodged there (with a medical certificate where applicable). If session examinations have been missed this fact should be noted in the application.

Where a student has failed a subject at the annual examinations in any year and re-enrols in the same course in the following year, he must include in his programme of studies for that year the subject in which he has failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year; is not a compulsory component of a particular course; or if there is some other cause,

which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Where a student has attended less than eighty per cent of the possible classes, he may be refused permission to sit for the examination in that subject.

### CHANGES IN COURSE PROGRAMMES AND WITHDRAWAL FROM SUBJECTS

Students seeking approval to substitute one subject for another or add one or more subjects to their programme must make application to the Head of the School responsible for the course on a form available from School offices. In the case of students wishing to withdraw from subjects or terminate their enrolment the application must be lodged at the Examinations and Student Records Section.

The Registrar will inform students of the decision. Approval of withdrawal from subjects is not automatic, each application being determined after considering the circumstances advanced as justifying withdrawal.

It is emphasized that:

- (1) Withdrawal from a subject, tuition in which extends over the academic year, at any time after the May recess;
- (2) withdrawal from a subject, tuition in which extends over only one session, at any time after one month from the commencement of the subject; or
- (3) failure to sit for the examinations in any subject in which the student has enrolled.

shall be regarded as failure to satisfy the examiners in the subject, unless written approval to withdraw without academic penalty has been obtained from the Registrar.

### RESTRICTION UPON STUDENTS RE-ENROLLING IN UNIVERSITY COURSES

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places. These rules will be applied retrospectively from January, 1971.

1. (i) A student shall show cause why he should be allowed to repeat a subject in which he has failed more than once. (Failure in a deferred examination as well as in the annual examination counts, for the purpose of this regulation, as one failure.) Where such subject is prescribed as a part of of the student's course he shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue the course.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1 (i)

- (ii) A student enrolled in the first year or first stage of any course, other than the Medical course, who has failed in more than half the programme in which he is enrolled for that year or stage shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the course.
  - (iii) A student enrolled in the first year of the Medical course who has failed in more than one subject of that year shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the Medical course.
  - (iv) The provisions of sections (ii) and (iii) of this rule shall be deemed to apply to any student on transfer from another course or institution whose programme of studies in the first year of enrolment immediately following transfer is comprised of subjects so chosen that half or more of such subjects are listed in the University Calendar as first year subjects.
2. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1, a student shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue a course which he will not be able to complete in the time set down in the following schedule:

<i>Number of years in course</i>	<i>Total time allowed from first enrolment to completion (Years)</i>
3	5
4	6
5	8
6	9
7	11
8	12

3. No full-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first year of his course are completed by the end of his second year of attendance. **No student in the Faculty of Arts** shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless he completes four subjects by the end of his second year of attendance. No part-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first two stages of his course are completed by the end of his fourth year of attendance and all subjects of the third and fourth stages of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.

No student in the Faculty of Medicine shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue with the medical course unless he completes the second year of the course by the end of his

third year of attendance, and the third year of the course by the end of his fourth year of attendance.

4. A student who has a record of failure in a course at another University shall be required to show cause why he should be admitted to this University. A student admitted to a course at this University following a record of failure at another University shall be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations in his first year of attendance at this University.
5. Any student excluded under any of the Clauses 1-3 may apply for re-admission after two academic years and such application shall be considered in the light of any evidence submitted by him.
6. A student wishing "to show cause" under these provisions shall do so in writing to the Registrar. Any such application shall be considered by a committee, hereinafter referred to as the Re-enrolment Committee, appointed by the Professorial Board, which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify his being permitted to continue his course or re-enrol, as the case may be.
7. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Re-enrolment Committee exclude from attendance in a course or courses any student who has been excluded from attendance in any other course under the rules governing re-enrolment and whose record at the University demonstrates, in the opinion of the Re-enrolment Committee and the Vice-Chancellor, the student's lack of fitness to pursue the course nominated.
8. A student who has failed, under the provisions of Clause 6 of these rules, to show cause acceptable to the Re-enrolment Committee why he should be permitted to continue in his course, and who has subsequently been permitted to re-enrol in that course or to transfer to another course, shall also be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations immediately following the first year of resumption or transfer of enrolment as the case may be.
9. Any student who is excluded from attendance in any course or subject by decision of the Professorial Board under the provisions of these rules may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose.



10. The notification to any student of a decision by the Re-enrolment Committee to exclude the student from attendance in any course or subject shall indicate that the student may make application for review of the decision. In lodging such application the student shall ensure that a complete statement is furnished of all grounds on which the application is based and shall indicate whether or not the student wishes to appear in person before the Committee of Review.

In considering an application for review the Committee of Review, on the basis of the student's academic record and the stated grounds for review, shall decide:

- (i) whether there are grounds which justify the Committee seeing the student in person, or
- (ii) whether there is sufficient information available to the Committee to allow decision without seeing the student in person and so proceed to determine the application accordingly.

### RE-ADMISSION AFTER EXCLUSION

Applications for re-admission must be made on the standard form and lodged with the Registrar not later than 30th June of the year prior to that for which re-admission is sought. An application should include evidence of appropriate study in the subjects (or equivalents) on account of which the applicant was excluded. In addition, evidence that circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity should be furnished. An applicant may be required to take the annual examinations in the relevant subjects as qualifying examinations in which case re-admission does not imply exemption from the subject. Late applications cannot be considered where, in the opinion of the University, insufficient time will be available for the student to prepare himself for any qualifying examinations which may be required.

It should be noted that a person under exclusion may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless he has received the approval of the Re-enrolment Committee.

Persons who intend applying for re-admission to the University at a future date may seek advice as to ways in which they may enhance their prospects of qualifying for re-admission. Enquiries should be made on a form obtainable from the Examinations Branch, and lodged with the Registrar.

# STUDENT SERVICES

---

## LIBRARY SERVICES

The University Library is located on the Upper Campus adjacent to the Chancellery, the Commerce Building and the Arts Building.

The Library's Undergraduate Collection covers the teaching and research interests of the Faculty, and students are expected to read widely and critically from it.

It is recommended that students attend the *Introduction to the Library* which is held at advertised times during Orientation Week and the first week of Session 1. The *Introduction* uses audio-visual aids to describe the physical layout of the Undergraduate Library and the services available to readers.

Copies of the booklet *Guide to the Library* are available on request.

Students who are interested in the subject approach to information may attend a course which outlines methods of searching for information in libraries. This course runs for eight hours over a period of one week.

Individual assistance for readers with specific library problems is provided by the Reader Assistance Unit which is located in the foyer.

## THE UNIVERSITY UNION

Warden—A. T. Cuningham, ED, BEc Syd.

The University Union, housed in the circular building and joined by a courtyard to an adjacent rectangular building, is located near the entrance to the Kensington campus from Anzac Parade. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common rooms, games rooms, reading rooms, etc.

The constitutional objects of the Union are "to create opportunities to encourage the development of social and intellectual inter-

course between members of the Union; to provide premises and other amenities which shall be the common meeting ground and social centre for members of the Union; to provide facilities for the refreshment, entertainment, recreation and convenience of members of the Union; to secure the co-operation of members of the Union in furthering the interests of the University; to generally organise and direct such activities as may be deemed appropriate for giving expression to the interests of members of the Union or for carrying out any of the objects aforesaid."

## STUDENT COUNSELLING AND RESEARCH UNIT

The Student Counselling and Research Unit offers a free counselling service to enable students and prospective students to take the fullest advantage of their educational and vocational opportunities.

The Unit offers an individual service to students with educational, vocational or personal planning problems. Most students, whatever their academic achievements, at one time or another need help in overcoming difficulties. These difficulties may take the form of doubts about the wisdom of choosing a certain course, poor study methods, changed career plans, fear of impending failure, or other more personal problems. Or they may wish to take stock with a view to clarifying their goals. Whatever the problems may be, an open invitation is extended to students to make an appointment to discuss them.

Prospective students may need assistance in planning their future, for example, in evaluating their interests, capacities and achievements in relation to the demands of a university course and a subsequent career. Senior secondary school pupils are encouraged to seek a counsellor's assistance well before the publication of the Higher School Certificate examination results, as careful consideration over a period of time is usually needed in matters of course choice and preparation for a university programme.

Short programmes, participation in which is voluntary, are offered by the Unit to help established or recently enrolled students to develop the various necessary study skills to a level appropriate to the management of University studies. These programmes are available in group and individual sessions according to the circumstances and special needs of the participants.

Reading improvement, general study methods, lecture note-taking, and a variety of other programmes have been offered recently. Films, tape recordings and special reading equipment have been used as aids by the counsellors managing the group counselling activities. Each group programme is normally completed within an academic term. However, provided sufficient demand exists, special programmes will

be offered during vacation periods. Other study skills programmes may be developed on request or following exploratory research.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps.

The Unit will be open from 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. to meet the convenience of both full-time and part-time students.

Appointments must be made for counselling and study skills advice. To arrange an appointment please call at the Unit or ring 663-0351, extension 2600 to 2605, during office hours, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

## FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STUDENTS

The Students' Union and the University have co-operated to provide assistance to students who are in financial difficulties which are considered likely to prejudice their progress with their studies.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant loans. Students granted assistance of either kind are required to give an undertaking to repay the loan under the conditions agreed upon.

Applications may be made personally to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

## UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

### **Commonwealth Scholarships**

Students enrolling in first degree courses are eligible. Benefits include payment of all tuition fees and other compulsory fees, and living allowances (the latter being subject to a means test). Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Department of Education and Science, La Salle Building, 70 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, or Box 3987, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Phone number: 2-0323.

### **Teachers' College Scholarships**

Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Officer-in-charge, Teacher Training Division, N.S.W. Department of Education, Blackfriars Street, Chippendale, 2008. Phone number: 211-4566.

## STUDENT ACTIVITIES

---

### **The Arts Faculty Society**

The Arts Faculty Society is primarily concerned with fostering a closer and more intimate relationship between students and staff of the Faculty as well as pursuing a greater involvement of students in its functioning and operation.

Social occasions have included several successful balls and staff-student cocktail parties. A regular newsletter and handouts relating to immediate society activities are produced.

Membership of the society is automatic on enrolment in the Faculty and it is hoped that students will take advantage of the benefits it provides. This can be done by participation and interest in society activities.

Associated clubs and societies within the faculty should note that financial and advisory support will be gladly given upon request.

Anyone desiring further information should contact one of the following in person, or by writing to Box 38, The Union:

Neil Berecny:	PRESIDENT, Room 5, Hut H. Ext. 2636
Theo Avramides:	VICE-PRESIDENT. Phone: 337-5797
Ron Bogan:	TREASURER. Phone: 67-2339
Rosemary Richards:	SECRETARY

### **Dramsoc (University of N.S.W. Dramatic Society)**

Dramsoc is one of the oldest and most widely respected of the University Societies. We hope to have a most comprehensive programme of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information on Dramsoc, write c/o Box 69, University Union.

### **Historical Society**

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings, and holds cocktail parties, and arranges other functions. It is hoped, in 1971, to expand the programme to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions either at a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., 2033.

Regular meetings of the Historical Society are held in the History Seminar Room (248) in the Arts/Maths Building every Tuesday at 1 p.m. All students are welcome to attend.

### **The Politics Club**

The Politics Club is an independent political club not aligned or associated with any political party or faction. Its membership is open to all students of the University and its aim is to provide an opportunity for students interested in politics in general or in the study of some particular field of politics to meet to discuss varying political issues and ideas. The club holds discussion groups and seminars interposed with public meetings which are addressed by students, staff and speakers from outside the university.

The Club is associated with the School of Political Science and any inquiries, which would be welcomed, should be directed to Miss Robyn Peterson, Secretary to the School of Political Science. (Phone: 663 0351, ext. 2239.)

### **The French Society**

The French Society aims mainly to be the focal point for students of French. There are no prescribed limits to its activities which are generally cultural, social or political, and its membership is open to anyone, student or non-student, who is interested.

The Society is particularly oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. At present an excellent liaison exists permitting close co-operation on course structures and related areas as well as on less formal aspects of French studies. At regular meetings, frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Social and cultural activities are wide in range, including dinners (especially Bastille Day), wine and cheese soirées, films, discussions and theatre parties. A planned innovation this year is a residential weekend early in Session 1, where French language and ideas will be put into action. All new students are encouraged to attend.

The Society meets regularly, during the lunch break every Tuesday. (Meetings are nearly always conducted in English.) Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

### **Socratic Society**

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organises regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars. It also publishes a magazine, *Cogito*. The first number enjoyed a considerable critical success; copies however, are still available at the School of Philosophy (price: 25 cents).

Private meetings and seminars are open to members only (annual subscription: 50c). Seminars have been held on a wide variety of topics, including the origin of society, religious belief, sexual morality and existentialism. At private meetings, papers have been read on such diverse topics as philosophy of science, the state of the Catholic Church in Australia and the Student Power movement.

Public meetings are open to all members of the University. One very successful meeting consisted of a round table discussion on the right of students to criticise the University. Participants included the Vice-Chancellor, a Member of Parliament, the editor of *Tharunka* and various academics. Public meetings have also been held on Marxism, euthanasia, and the difference between St. Augustine and D. H. Lawrence.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

### **The Julian Society**

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the Julian Society, the literary society of the University, meets fortnightly, currently, on Thursday nights. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to topics on the English syllabus. Topics ranging from *Rhythm and Random Number Poetry*, through *Peter Weiss—Author of Marat-Sade*, to *Bob Dylan—Poet* have been

discussed. Members of staff and such distinguished speakers as Dr. Clement Semmler, critic Harry Kippax and novelists Thea Astley and Margaret Dick have given papers.

In 1969 a Film Group was founded with the intention of showing something of the development of film in the twentieth century. Films screened include Buster Keaton's *The Navigator*, Hitchcock's *Notorious*, and Bresson's *Pickpocket*.

All those interested are urged to come along. Further information may be obtained from Professor H. Heseltine (School of English), ext. 2247, or from Patricia Mikes (phone 337 4786).

### **The German Society**

The German Society idealistically aims to provide media at which students of German (and others) can meet each other and so be able to exchange views on their subject/s, teachers, weather and sometimes Germany and its achievements—cultural and other.

The Society tries to achieve this through film nights, informal meetings, term dinners, or other means which students may wish to suggest.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German.

### **Scientia**

Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a programme of lectures by visiting speakers and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed. In 1971 the Society hopes to publish the first issue of its journal.

In addition, parties are held several times a year and films of interest to members are screened.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

### **The Geographical Society**

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to



people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Lectures and informal discussion groups are organized so that students can have the opportunity of listening to experts in the various fields of geography.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

## FACULTY INFORMATION

---

The Schools of the Faculty of Arts offer undergraduate courses to Honours level in the fields of Drama, Economic History, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Statistics.

The undergraduate courses offered lead to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) at either Pass or Honours level and all students proceeding to the degree are required to study at least one course of History and Philosophy of Science, or alternatively, at least one course of Physics, Chemistry, General and Human Biology, or Geology.\*

Students seeking information about the combined Arts/Law degree should consult the Faculty of Law Handbook or apply to the Faculty of Law office.

The graduate courses offered for qualified students lead to the degree of Master of Arts (M.A.) (pass or honours), or Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.). In addition, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree of Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) for an original contribution of distinguished merit to Letters. Not all Schools are offering the M.A. degree at Pass and Honours level. Prospective post-graduate students should seek further information from the Head of the School concerned.

Details of the requirements and the conditions governing the award of these graduate degrees and diplomas are contained in Section C of the Calendar.

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Courses qualifying for this degree are available in the University of New South Wales at Kensington for **full-time day students only**. The University College at Wollongong, however, offers a restricted range of qualifying courses which are available to both full-time and part-time students and reference should be made to the handbook of the College for further information about these courses.

---

\* From 1st January, 1971, the grouping of subjects as set out in Rules 13(b), 23(b)(ii) and 30B has been abolished. Students are advised to check the enrolment procedure with either the Admissions Office or the Faculty of Arts office.

For a student who wishes to study one or more of German, Spanish or Russian at university level, but who has not taken the particular language or languages to matriculation level, special first and second year university courses are available. These special courses are designated IZ first year course and IIZ (second year course) and the completion of Courses IZ and IIZ of the particular subject together with such vacation reading and study as may be prescribed, will qualify a student to proceed, if he so desires, to the normal Course III of that subject.

## PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

Prospective and current students in the Faculty of Arts are advised of new provisions for progression in Psychology subjects in the Bachelor of Arts degree course which came into effect in 1970.

The existing rules relating to Honours courses in Psychology are unchanged, but new provisions govern admission to two different Psychology II subjects and to a new Psychology III (Pass) subject.

Pass degree candidates taking Psychology II will have an opportunity to follow an Advanced Psychology II (Pass) course if their performance in Psychology I has qualified them for admission to it. To qualify to admission to the Advanced Psychology II course, students must reach a *clearly* satisfactory level in Psychology I, as a whole, and *also* in those parts of it which are relevant to advanced studies, especially the statistics, methodology, and practical class work. *Completion of the advanced second year course is a pre-requisite for admission to the Psychology III Pass course.*

Alternatively, students who do not qualify for the Advanced course, and students who, notwithstanding their qualifying, do not wish to enrol in the Advanced course but nevertheless wish to complete two years of Psychology may enrol in the normal Psychology II (Pass) course. All such students should note that this latter course does **not** carry eligibility for subsequent admission to Psychology III, no matter how well they do in it.

See **Descriptions of Subjects** section for information about each second and third year Psychology subject and a table summarising forms of progression from grades of passes in Psychology I subjects.

## PROGRAMMES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

One of four different programmes may be followed by a student studying for the degree. The first is the programme for the Pass Degree which consists of nine qualifying courses studied in particular

sequences over a period of three years. The second is the programme for the General Honours Degree which is designed to enable a Pass Degree student with special merit to proceed to a fourth year of study. The third is the programme in Special Studies, which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialised study in one subject, although a certain number of courses of subsidiary subjects must also be taken. The fourth is the programme in Combined Special Studies which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialised study in two subjects together with courses of one or two subsidiary subjects. These four programmes are explained in detail in the following pages.

A student who is accepted for the Special Studies or Combined Special Studies programme will be regarded as a candidate for an Honours Degree.

The Rules governing the award of the degree are set out in the following pages and consist of:

Section A — Rules 1 to 11, which are applicable to all candidates for the degree and to the four programmes of study.

Section B — Rules 12 and 13, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the Pass degree.

Section C — Rules 14 to 19, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the General Honours degree.

Section D — Rules 20 to 26, which apply specifically to the Special Studies programme.

Section E — Rules 27 to 34, which apply specifically to the Combined Special Studies programme.

Section F — Rules 35 to 37, which relate to the recognition of courses completed outside the Faculty of Arts.

Section G — Rules 38 and 39, which are Saving Clauses.

Schedule A — which sets out the subjects available for study, the Group to which each subject has been allocated, the qualifying courses of each subject, and other information. See page A17.

Schedule B — which sets out approved sequences of courses in Mathematics and Theory of Statistics. See page A21.

These Rules apply to candidates who enrolled for the first time in the Faculty after 1st January, 1967. Candidates who were enrolled in the Faculty prior to 1st January, 1967, are required to comply with the old Rules, copies of which may be obtained in Room LG5 in the Morven Brown Building.

# RULES GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS\*

---

## SECTION A

### **Rules Applicable to all Candidates and to all Programmes of Study**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred as a Pass Degree or as a General Honours Degree or as an Honours Degree in Special Studies or as an Honours Degree in Combined Special Studies. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely, Class I, Class II in two Divisions and Class III.

2. No person shall be permitted to enrol in any qualifying course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

3. A person on whom the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts has been conferred shall not be admitted to candidature for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Where, in the following Clauses, reference is made to the requirement that a candidate shall complete a course, the requirement shall be construed as meaning that the candidate shall

- (a) attend such lectures, seminars and tutorials as may be prescribed in that course;
- (b) perform satisfactorily in such exercises, laboratory work, essays and thesis (if any), as may be prescribed in that course and undertake any prescribed reading relating to that course; and
- (c) pass the examination or examinations in that course.

5. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall complete qualifying courses of subjects to the number, and in the sequences, prescribed in the following Clauses. Unless otherwise indicated, the subjects available for study, the Group to which each subject has been allocated and the qualifying courses of each subject are as set out in Schedule A to these rules.

6. (a) A candidate shall pursue his studies as a full-time day student and, during his first year of study, shall enrol in at least three of the courses listed in Schedule A.

---

\* From 1st January, 1971, the grouping of subjects as set out in Rules 13(b), 23(b)(ii) and 30b has been abolished. Students are advised to check the enrolment procedure with either the Admissions Office or the Faculty of Arts office.

- (b) A candidate may not enrol in more than four courses in any one year.
- (c) A candidate may not enrol in Course II of a subject until he has completed Course I of that subject.
- (d) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIZ of a subject until he has completed Course IZ of that subject.
- (e) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIA of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject.
- (f) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIB of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.
- (g) A candidate may not enrol in Course IV of a subject until he has completed the appropriate Course IIIA or IIIB (or both) of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

#### 7. (a) *Pre-Requisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he has completed the corresponding course listed as a pre-requisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Pre-requisite Course</i>
Applied Mathematics II (either level) .....	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I
Economic History III .....	Economic History II and Economics II
Education I* .....	Philosophy I or Psychology I or Sociology I
Physics II .....	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I
Psychology IIIA (12.013) .....	Psychology II (Advanced, 12.012) or Psychology II (Honours, 12.032)

\* Not available at Kensington in 1971.

Pure Mathematics II (either level) .....	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I
Theory of Statistics II (either level) .....	Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I or Mathematics IT with a pass at credit level or better

(b) *Co-requisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he enrolls concurrently in (or has previously completed) the corresponding course listed as a co-requisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Co-requisite Course</i>
Applied Mathematics II (either level) .....	Pure Mathematics II (either level)
Theory of Statistics III (either level) .....	Pure Mathematics III or Mathematics III (either level)

8. (a) Course I of a subject, when completed, shall count as one qualifying course towards the degree, but Course IZ of a subject, if not followed by the completion of Course IIZ of that subject, shall not count as a qualifying course towards the degree\*.
- (b) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, shall be two consecutive courses of that subject. When both courses have been completed, they shall count as two qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of two courses.
- (c) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, shall be three consecutive courses of that subject. When the three courses have been completed, they shall count as three qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of three courses.

\* Students enrolling for the first time after 1st January, 1971, may count Course IZ of any subject as one qualifying course towards the degree.

- (d) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, shall be a special major sequence of four courses of that subject. When the four courses have been completed, they shall count as four qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved special major sequence of four courses.

9. The following courses shall be regarded as consecutive courses of a subject and, when completed, shall count as two or three, as the case may be, qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be regarded as an approved sequence of two or three, as the case may be, courses:

<i>First course in sequence</i>	<i>Second course in sequence</i>	<i>Third course in sequence</i>
(a) Philosophy I or Psychology I or Sociology I	Education I*	—
(b) Education I*	Education IIA*	—
(c) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I or Mathematics IT with a pass at Credit level or better	Theory of Statistics II	—
(d) Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III	—
(e) Philosophy I or Psychology I or Sociology I	Education I*	Education IIA*
(f) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I	Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III

10. A course may not be counted more than once for the purpose of forming an approved sequence of courses.

\* Not available at Kensington in 1971.



\*11. A candidate who wishes to study Mathematics or Theory of Statistics beyond the Course I level shall follow one of the approved sequences set out in Schedule B or consult the School of Mathematics concerning alternatives.

## SECTION B

### **Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—Pass Degree**

12. A candidate shall complete over a period of not fewer than three years nor more than five years nine qualifying courses of subjects chosen from those listed in Schedule A.

13. The nine qualifying courses so chosen shall comply with the following conditions:—

(a) They shall consist of:

(i) an approved sequence of three courses of one subject and an approved sequence of two courses of each of three other subjects;

OR

(ii) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects, an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject and Course I of one other subject.

OR

(iii) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects and Course I of each of three other subjects.

OR

(iv) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of two courses of each of two other subjects and Course I of one other subject;

OR

(v) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject;

OR

---

\* **Note:** The following combination of courses shall be accepted as an approved sequence of three courses and an approved sequence of two courses and shall count as five qualifying courses towards the degree:—

Mathematics I  
Pure Mathematics II  
Applied Mathematics II  
Pure Mathematics III  
Applied Mathematics III

- (vi) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and Course I of each of two other subjects.
- (b) At least one and not more than five courses shall be chosen from those specified in Group II of Schedule A\*.

## SECTION C

### **Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—General Honours Degree**

14. A student seeking Honours shall complete eleven qualifying courses of subjects over a period of not fewer than four years nor more than five years. The eleven qualifying courses shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with Clauses 15 to 18.

15. (a) Nine of the eleven courses shall be completed in such a way as to fulfil the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clauses 12 and 13. If the student has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses by which he qualified for the Pass degree, he may apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

(b) The remaining two of the eleven courses shall be completed in the Honours year and shall comprise Course IIIA or IIIB of each of two subjects of which only Courses I and II (or Courses IZ and IIZ) have so far been completed and each of these two courses shall be completed with a pass at Credit level or better.

16. A candidate in his Honours year may be required to take both the Pass and Honours syllabuses in the Course IIIA or IIIB of either or both of the two Honours year subjects. Alternatively, he may be required to take additional studies in either or both of the two Honours year subjects.

17. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours, who has fulfilled the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clause 13(a) (ii), (iii), (v) or (vi) and who has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses so completed, may, with Faculty approval, complete Course II (or Course IIZ) of one or two (as the case may be) subjects of which only Course I (or Course IZ) has so far been completed. He may then apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours and shall then proceed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 15(b) and 16.

\* See footnote page B32.

18. The award of Honours and grade of Honours shall be based upon a consideration of the full record of a candidate and, where Honours in any grade are awarded, they shall be listed as General Honours and not as Honours in a particular School or Schools.

19. Where a candidate for Honours has failed to meet the necessary standards of competence in his Honours year, no further examination shall be granted but the student may proceed to graduation with a Pass Degree, the requirements for which shall already have been met.

## SECTION D

### **Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies—Honours Degree**

20. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies shall be awarded at Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses, which shall include Course IV of the subject for Special Studies, shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 21 to 24. There shall be no re-examination in Course IV of the subject for Special Studies.

21. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose as his subject for Special Studies one from Group I of Schedule A or History and Philosophy of Science.

22. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of the subject for Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Head of School for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

23. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of the subject for Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) shall be completed in the second year of study; Courses IIIA and IIIB shall be completed in the third year of study; and Course IV shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ), IIIA and IIIB in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall have completed four subsidiary courses which shall INCLUDE:—
  - (i) an approved sequence of two courses and

(ii) at least one course of a subject chosen from Group II of Schedule A\*, except that a candidate whose subject for Special Studies is History and Philosophy of Science shall choose at least one course of a subject chosen from Group I of Schedule A.

(c) Subject to these Rules, the Head of the School of the subject for Special Studies may prescribe the subjects of which the four subsidiary courses shall be completed as required by sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

24. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of his Special Studies subject.

25. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 20 to 24 or who seeks to withdraw from the Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses in the Special Studies programme (including Courses IIIA and IIIB of the subject for Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Distinction level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

26. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 25 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

## SECTION E

### **Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies—Honours Degree**

27. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies shall be awarded at the Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses shall comprise eight of those listed in Schedule A plus a special Course IV which shall be concerned with study at an Honours level of two appropriate subjects and all nine courses shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 28 to 32. There shall be no re-examination in the special Course IV.

28. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose as his subjects for Combined Special Studies two from Group I of Schedule A provided that the subject History and Philosophy of

\* See footnote page B32.

Science from Group II may be one of the two chosen and further provided that the combination of subjects so chosen is approved by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

29. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Heads of Schools for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

30. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the second year of study; Course IIIA (or, in any special case, Course IIIB) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the third year of study; and a special Course IV relating to these two subjects and comprising studies jointly prescribed by the Heads of the Schools concerned shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ) and IIIA (or IIIB) in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall have completed two subsidiary courses, at least one of which shall be chosen from Group II of Schedule A, except that a candidate studying History and Philosophy of Science as one of the subjects of Combined Special Studies may choose any two courses, not elsewhere chosen, from Schedule A\*.
- (c) Subject to these Rules, the Heads of the Schools of the subjects for Combined Special Studies may prescribe the courses specified in sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

31. Where a Course IIIB of one of the subjects for Combined Special Studies involves a Pass as well as an Honours component, that Course may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be substituted for a Course IIIA in satisfying the relevant requirement of sub-Clause (a) of Clause 30.

32. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of both his subjects of Combined Special Studies and in the Special Course IV.

33. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 27 to 32 or who seeks to withdraw from the Combined Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses

\* See footnote page B32.

in the Combined Special Studies programme (including the Course III of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Distinction level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

34. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 33 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

## SECTION F

### **Rules Relating to the Recognition of Courses Completed Outside the Faculty of Arts**

35. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37,

- (a) A graduate or undergraduate in another Faculty of this University may be granted advanced standing in a programme in the Faculty of Arts with credit for not more than four of the courses listed in Schedule A which have already been completed in the other Faculty. Where credit is granted, under these provisions, for courses forming a major sequence of three, the candidate shall be required to complete, *inter alia*, an approved sequence of three courses or an approved special major sequence of four courses in the Faculty before becoming eligible for the award of the degree.
- (b) A candidate who, before enrolment in the Faculty, has completed a course or courses at another University may, at the discretion of Faculty, be granted credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts for not more than four such courses, provided that credit shall not be granted for Course III of a subject.

36. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37, a candidate in attendance at the University of New South Wales may, in special circumstances, be permitted by Faculty to complete concurrently at another University not more than three courses and to count such courses as partially fulfilling the requirements for the Degree, provided that permission shall not be granted to count courses which are taken externally at the other University or which are available in the University of New South Wales.

37. An applicant seeking to take advantage of any of the provisions of Clauses 35 or 36 shall first submit in writing to Faculty a statement setting out a list of the courses for which he seeks credit or which he wishes to complete at the other University, and a list of the remaining courses that he proposes to complete within the Faculty in order to qualify for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the course or courses, if any, for which credit is to be granted or the course or courses which the applicant may complete at the other University and count towards the degree, and shall also determine the remainder of the applicant's programme within the Faculty.

## SECTION G

### **Saving Clauses**

38. Upon sufficient cause being shown, Faculty may, in a particular case or cases\*, vary the requirements of any of the preceding clauses for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that any proposed variation to Clauses 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30 or 32, shall be initiated by a report to the Faculty from the Head or Heads of Schools concerned recommending the proposed variation.

39. For any student who was enrolled as a candidate in the Faculty before 1st January, 1967, Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, determine a programme in accordance with these Rules to be followed after 1st January, 1967, in order that the student may satisfy the requirements for the degree.

---

\* *Note:* Faculty has determined that, for the time being, students at Wollongong University College who are enrolled as part-time candidates for the degree need not meet the requirements of Clause 6 (a).

## ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS

---

Most annual examinations take place in November-December, although some are held in the mid-year recess. Timetables showing time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on the central notice boards in the Bio-Medical Building, Central Lecture Theatre Block, Chancellery, Dalton Building, Main Building and Western Grounds Area. *Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.* Examination results are posted to the term address of students. *No result will be given by telephone.*

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of \$8 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form, together with the necessary fee by the date indicated on the notification of results.

In the assessment of a student's progress in University courses, consideration is given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year, as well as to the annual examination results.

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control *is unable to attend an examination* is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar *not later than seven days after the date of the examination.*

A student who believes that his performance *at an examination* has been affected by serious illness *during the year* or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar *not later than seven days after the date of the examination.*

All medical certificates should be as specific as possible concerning the severity and duration of the complaint and its effect on the student's ability to take the examinations.

A student who attempts an examination, yet claims that his performance is prejudiced by sickness *on the day of the examination*, must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor *before, during, or immediately after the examination*, and may be required to submit to medical examination.



A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations may apply to the Registrar for special provision when examinations are taken. The student may be required to support his request with medical evidence.

All students will receive an enrolment details form by 30th August. It is not necessary to return this form, unless any information recorded there is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations Branch by 15th September. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Where a late amendment is accepted, a late fee of \$6.00 will be payable. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:—

- (a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.
- (b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time for commencement.
- (c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.
- (d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.
- (e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.
- (f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.
- (g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.
- (h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examination.
- (i) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

### Deferred Examinations

Deferred examinations may be granted in the following cases:—

- (i) When a student through illness or some other acceptable circumstance has been prevented from taking the annual examination or has been placed at a serious disadvantage during the annual examinations.  
Applications for deferred examinations in the first category must be lodged with the Registrar with appropriate evidence of the circumstances (e.g., medical certificate) not later than seven days after the examination concerned.  
All such applications shall be reported to the Head of the School responsible for the subject. Before a deferred examination is granted on medical grounds, regard shall be paid to the students' class and assignment work in the subject, to his general performance in the year, and to the significance of the annual examination in compiling the composite mark.
- (ii) To help resolve a doubt as to whether a student has reached the required standing in a subject.
- (iii) To allow a student by further study to reach the required standard in a subject. The granting of a deferred examination in such cases will be based on the general quality of the student's performance.
- (iv) Where a student's standing at the annual examinations is such that his progression or graduation could depend on his failure in one subject only, then his position in that subject shall be again reviewed with a view to determining whether a deferred examination may be granted notwithstanding his failure otherwise to qualify for such concession.

Deferred examinations must be taken at the centre in which the student is enrolled, unless he has been sent on compulsory industrial training to remote country centres or interstate. An application to take an examination away from the centre in which enrolled must be lodged with the Registrar immediately examination results are received. Normally, the student will be directed to the nearest University for the conduct of the deferred examination.

A student eligible to sit for a deferred examination must lodge with the Accountant an application accompanied by the fee of \$6 per subject, by the date indicated on the notification of results.

*Except on medical or compassionate grounds, no deferred examination may be granted in the Arts degree course in the subjects offered by the Schools of Drama, Economics, English, French, History, Philosophy, Russian and Sociology.*

## PROVISIONAL TIMETABLE 1971

This timetable is **subject to alteration** and students should procure a copy of the final timetable when it becomes available early in 1971. Each student will be given a copy at enrolment. Room locations will be included in the final timetable, but tutorial times, language and other laboratory work will be allocated during the first week of Session 1. Honours courses will be available from the School concerned. Unless otherwise stated, the times below are for both sessions of the Academic Year, 1971. For total hours, students should consult Schedule A on Page A17 of this Handbook.

Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Drama I	11-12	3-4	12-1		
Drama II			10-11	10-11	
Drama IIIA		11-12	11-12		10-11
Economic History I		11-12 or 6-7	9-10 or 6-7		
Economics I (Grp. A)	10-11 or 6-7			10-11 or 6-7	12-1 or 6-7
Economics I (Grp. B)	2-3 or 6-7			2-3 or 6-7	
Economics IT	10-11 or 6-7			10-11 or 6-7	12-1 or 6-7
Economics II		10-11 or 6-7	10-11 or 6-7		
Economics III (Plus options)	12-1 or 6-7				
English I			11-12	11-12	11-12
English IT			2-3	2-3	2-3
English II			3-4	3-4	3-4
English IIIA			12-1	12-1	12-1
French I		4-5	11-12 (Session 2) 4-5 (Session 1)		
French II (Plus elective)		4-5	4-5		4-5 (Session 2)
French IIIA (Plus elective)	3-4	9-10 11-12 (Session 1)	9-10		
General & Human Biology I and II	NOT	AVAILABLE	AT TIME	OF PRINTING	

Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Geography IA			5-6	4-5	
Geography IIA			9-10	5-6	
Geography IIIA (Location Theory)	3-4 (Session 1)				3-4 (Session 1)
(Agric. Geography)		12-1 (Session 1)		9-10 (Session 1)	
(Geomorphology)		3-4 (Session 1)	4-5 (Session 1)		
(Urban & Trans.)	3-4 (Session 2)			9-10 (Session 2)	3-4 (Session 2)
(Marketing)		12-1 (Session 2)			
(Pedology)		3-4 (Session 2)	4-5 (Session 2)		
Geography IIB		3-4	4-5		
Geology I and II	NOT	AVAILABLE	AT TIME	OF PRINTING	
German IZ	10-11		11-12	11-12	
German I and IIZ			9-10	12-1	11-12
German II	9-10				9-10
German IIIA	10-11			4-5	
History IA	3-4		2-3		
History IB	3-4			12-1	
History IIA		10-11			2-3
History IIB	11-12			11-12	
History IIIA		10-11			11-12
History IIB		12-1		11-12	
Hist. Phil. Science I	9-10	9-10			9-10
Hist. Phil. Science II	2-3			2-3	10-11
Hist. Phil. Sc. IIIA	2-3			2-3	2-3
Mathematics I*			12-1	12-1, 2-3	11-12
Mathematics II	10-11	4-5		10-11	10-11
Pure Mathematics IIA*		9-10		9-10 or 11-12	
Pure Mathematics IIB*	11-12 (plus Thurs. 9-10)		or 10-11 (plus Thurs. 11-12)	9-10, 11-12	
Pure Mathematics IIC*	11-12	4-5		2-3	
Pure Mathematics IIIA		6-8			3-5
Pure Mathematics IIIB					
Pure Mathematics IIIC*			11-12		
Pure Mathematics IIID*				4-5, 10-11	9-10
Pure Mathematics IIIE	2-3			3-4	

\* Evening classes also available.

Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Applied Maths. IIA*		10-11, 12-1	9-10 (plus Tues. 10-11)		10-11 (plus Tues. 12-1)
Applied Maths. IIB*	10-11				2-3
Applied Maths. IIC		2-3, 3-4			
Applied Maths. IIIA*		12-1	9-10		
Applied Maths. IIIB		3-4 } alt. weeks			
Applied Maths. IIIC		4-5 }	10-11		
Applied Maths. IIID*	9-10	12-1			
Philosophy I		11-12	10-11	3-4	12-1 or 2-3
Philosophy II (Plus options)	12-1				9-10
Philosophy III	CONSULT SCHOOL				
Political Science I			4-5 or 6-7	4-5 or 6-8	12-1 or Thurs. 6-8
Political Science II	4-5		2-3	4-5	
Political Sc. IIIA	CONSULT	SCHOOL	FOR	OPTIONS	
Psychology I etc.	NOT	AVAILABLE	AT TIME	OF PRINTING	
Russian	CONSULT SCHOOL				
Sociology I	12-1	12-1			
Sociology IT	1-2	1-2			
Sociology II			11-12		
Sociology IIIA			10-11		
Spanish IZ	10-11 or 3-4		10-11 or 3-4 11-12 or 4-5		10-11 or 3-4
Spanish I, IIZ(H)	9-10		9-10		9-10, 10-11
Spanish IIZ	10-11 or 11-12	12-1 or 2-3	11-12 or 12-1		10-11
Spanish II, II(H), III	2-3 or	10-11		10-11 or	2-3

\*Evening classes also available.

NOTES

N O T E S

N O T E S



N O T E S

5485